# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549 **FORM 10-K** (Mark One) ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 OR TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 For the transition period from Commission File No. 001-03262 COMSTOCK RESOURCES, INC. (Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter) 94-1667468 **NEVADA** (State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. Employer incorporation or organization) Identification Number) 5300 Town and Country Blvd., Suite 500, Frisco, Texas 75034 (Address of principal executive offices including zip code) (972) 668-8800 (Registrant's telephone number and area code) Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act: Trading Symbol(s) Title of each class Name of each exchange on which registered Common Stock, par value \$0.50 (per share) CRK New York Stock Exchange Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No 🗸 Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes V No Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes V No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer", "accelerated filer", "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if registrant has elected to not use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised final accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. Emerging growth company \_\_\_\_\_\_

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Exchange Act Rule 12b-2).

The aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant, based on the closing price of common stock on the New York Stock Exchange on June 28, 2019 (the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter), was \$83.2 million.

As of March 1, 2020, there were 190,004,776 shares of common stock of the registrant outstanding.

# DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the Definitive Proxy Statement for the 2020 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference into Part III of this report.

# COMSTOCK RESOURCES, INC. ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K

For the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2019

# CONTENTS

Item		Page
	Part I	
	Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	2
	<u>Definitions</u>	3
1 and 2.	Business and Properties	6
1A.	Risk Factors	29
1B.	<u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	43
3.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	43
4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	43
	Part II	
5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	44
6.	Selected Financial Data	45
7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	46
7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	58
8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	59
9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	59
9A.	Controls and Procedures	59
9B.	Other Information	62
	Part III	
10.	<u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	62
11.	Executive Compensation	62
12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	62
13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	63
14.	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	63
	Part IV	
15.	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	63
	1	

## CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The information contained in this report includes "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These forward-looking statements are identified by their use of terms such as "expect," "estimate," "anticipate," "project," "plan," "intend," "believe" and similar terms. All statements, other than statements of historical facts, included in this report, are forward-looking statements, including statements mentioned under "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," regarding:

- amount and timing of future production of oil and natural gas;
- amount, nature and timing of capital expenditures;
- the number of anticipated wells to be drilled after the date hereof;
- the availability of exploration and development opportunities;
- our financial or operating results;
- our cash flow and anticipated liquidity;
- operating costs including lease operating expenses, administrative costs and other expenses;
- finding and development costs;
- our business strategy; and
- other plans and objectives for future operations.

Any or all of our forward-looking statements in this report may turn out to be incorrect. They can be affected by a number of factors, including, among others:

- the risks described in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this report;
- the volatility of prices and supply of, and demand for, oil and natural gas;
- the timing and success of our drilling activities;
- the numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities of oil and natural gas reserves and actual future production rates and associated costs;
- our ability to successfully identify, execute or effectively integrate future acquisitions;
- the usual hazards associated with the oil and natural gas industry, including fires, well blowouts, pipe failure, spills, explosions and other unforeseen hazards;
- our ability to effectively market our oil and natural gas;
- the availability of rigs, equipment, supplies and personnel;
- our ability to discover or acquire additional reserves;
- our ability to satisfy future capital requirements;
- changes in regulatory requirements;
- · general economic conditions, status of the financial markets and competitive conditions; and
- our ability to retain key members of our senior management and key employees.

## **DEFINITIONS**

The following are abbreviations and definitions of terms commonly used in the oil and gas industry and this report. Natural gas equivalents and crude oil equivalents are determined using the ratio of six Mcf to one barrel. All references to "us", "our", "we" or "Comstock" mean the registrant, Comstock Resources, Inc. and where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries.

- "Bbl" means a barrel of U.S. 42 gallons of oil.
- "Bcf" means one billion cubic feet of natural gas.
- "Bcfe" means one billion cubic feet of natural gas equivalent.
- "BOE" means one barrel of oil equivalent.
- "Btu" means British thermal unit, which is the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water from 58.5 to 59.5 degrees Fahrenheit.
  - "Completion" means the installation of permanent equipment for the production of oil or gas.
  - "Condensate" means a hydrocarbon mixture that becomes liquid and separates from natural gas when the gas is produced and is similar to crude oil.
- "Development well" means a well drilled within the proved area of an oil or gas reservoir to the depth of a stratigraphic horizon known to be productive.
- "**Dry hole**" means a well found to be incapable of producing hydrocarbons in sufficient quantities such that proceeds from the sale of such production exceed production expenses and taxes.
- "**Exploratory well**" means a well drilled to find a new field or to find a new productive reservoir in a field previously found to be productive of oil or natural gas in another reservoir or to extend a known reservoir.
- "Gross" when used with respect to acres or wells, production or reserves refers to the total acres or wells in which we or another specified person has a working interest.
- "LNG" refers to liquefied natural gas, which is a composition of methane and some mixture of ethane that has been cooled to liquid form for ease and safety of non-pressurized storage or transport.
  - "MBbls" means one thousand barrels of oil.
  - "MBbls/d" means one thousand barrels of oil per day.
  - "Mcf" means one thousand cubic feet of natural gas.
  - "Mcfe" means one thousand cubic feet of natural gas equivalent.
  - "MMBbls" means one million barrels of oil.
  - "MMBOE" means one million barrels of oil equivalent.
  - "MMBtu" means one million British thermal units.

- "MMcf" means one million cubic feet of natural gas.
- "MMcf/d" means one million cubic feet of natural gas per day.
- "MMcfe/d" means one million cubic feet of natural gas equivalent per day.
- "MMcfe" means one million cubic feet of natural gas equivalent.
- "Net" when used with respect to acres or wells, refers to gross acres of wells multiplied, in each case, by the percentage working interest owned by
  - "Net production" means production we own less royalties and production due others.
  - "NGL" refers to natural gas liquids, which is composed exclusively of carbon and hydrogen.
  - "Oil" means crude oil or condensate.
  - "Operator" means the individual or company responsible for the exploration, development, and production of an oil or gas well or lease.
- "Proved developed reserves" means reserves that can be expected to be recovered through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods.
- "**Proved developed non-producing**" means reserves (i) expected to be recovered from zones capable of producing but which are shut-in because no market outlet exists at the present time or whose date of connection to a pipeline is uncertain or (ii) currently behind the pipe in existing wells, which are considered proved by virtue of successful testing or production of offsetting wells.
- "**Proved developed producing**" means reserves expected to be recovered from currently producing zones under continuation of present operating methods. This category includes recently completed shut-in gas wells scheduled for connection to a pipeline in the near future.
- "Proved reserves" means the estimated quantities of crude oil, natural gas, and natural gas liquids which geological and engineering data demonstrate with reasonable certainty to be recoverable in future years from known reservoirs under existing economic and operating conditions, i.e., prices and costs as of the date the estimate is made. Prices include consideration of changes in existing prices provided by contractual arrangements.
- "**Proved undeveloped reserves**" means reserves that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage, or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion. Reserves on undrilled acreage are limited to those drilling locations offsetting productive wells that are reasonably certain of production when drilled or where it can be demonstrated with certainty that there is continuity of production from the existing productive formation.
- "PV 10 Value" means the present value of estimated future revenues to be generated from the production of proved reserves calculated in accordance with SEC guidelines, net of estimated production and future development costs, using prices and costs as of the date of estimation without future escalation, without giving effect to non-property related expenses such as general and administrative expenses, debt service, future income tax expense and depreciation, depletion and amortization, and discounted using an annual discount rate of 10%. This amount is the same as the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows related to proved oil and natural gas reserves except that it is determined without deducting

future income taxes. Although PV 10 Value is not a financial measure calculated in accordance with GAAP, management believes that the presentation of PV 10 Value is relevant and useful to our investors because it presents the discounted future net cash flows attributable to our proved reserves prior to taking into account corporate future income taxes and our current tax structure. We use this measure when assessing the potential return on investment related to our oil and gas properties. Because many factors that are unique to any given company affect the amount of estimated future income taxes, we believe the use of a pre-tax measure is helpful to investors when comparing companies in our industry.

"Recompletion" means the completion for production of an existing well bore in another formation from which the well has been previously completed.

"Reserve life" means the calculation derived by dividing year-end reserves by total production in that year.

"Royalty" means an interest in an oil and gas lease that gives the owner of the interest the right to receive a portion of the production from the leased acreage (or of the proceeds of the sale thereof), but generally does not require the owner to pay any portion of the costs of drilling or operating the wells on the leased acreage. Royalties may be either landowner's royalties, which are reserved by the owner of the leased acreage at the time the lease is granted, or overriding royalties, which are usually reserved by an owner of the leasehold in connection with a transfer to a subsequent owner.

"3-D seismic" means an advanced technology method of detecting accumulations of hydrocarbons identified by the collection and measurement of the intensity and timing of sound waves transmitted into the earth as they reflect back to the surface.

"SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Tcf" means one trillion cubic feet of natural gas.

"Tcfe" means one trillion cubic feet of natural gas equivalent.

"Working interest" means an interest in an oil and gas lease that gives the owner of the interest the right to drill for and produce oil and gas on the leased acreage and requires the owner to pay a share of the costs of drilling and production operations. The share of production to which a working interest owner is entitled will always be smaller than the share of costs that the working interest owner is required to bear, with the balance of the production accruing to the owners of royalties. For example, the owner of a 100% working interest in a lease burdened only by a landowner's royalty of 12.5% would be required to pay 100% of the costs of a well but would be entitled to retain 87.5% of the production.

"Workover" means operations on a producing well to restore or increase production.

#### **PART I**

## ITEMS 1 and 2. BUSINESS AND PROPERTIES

We are an independent energy company operating primarily in the Haynesville shale, a premier natural gas basin located in East Texas and North Louisiana with superior economics and geographical proximity to the Gulf Coast markets. As of December 31, 2019, 93% of our proved reserves were in the Haynesville and Bossier shale play and we are the largest producer of natural gas in that basin. We are focused on creating value through the development of our substantial inventory of highly economic and low-risk drilling opportunities in the Haynesville and Bossier shales. Our common stock is listed and traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "CRK".

On August 14, 2018, Arkoma Drilling, L.P. and Williston Drilling, L.P. (collectively, the "Jones Partnerships") contributed certain oil and gas properties in North Dakota and Montana in exchange for 88,571,429 newly issued shares of our common stock representing 84% of our then outstanding common stock (the "Jones Contribution"). The Jones Partnerships are wholly owned and controlled by Dallas businessman Jerry Jones and his children (collectively, the "Jones Group"). References to "Successor" or "Successor Company" relate to the operations of us and our subsidiaries (the "Company") subsequent to the Jones Contribution on August 13, 2018. Reference to "Predecessor" or "Predecessor Company" relate to the operations of the Company on or prior to August 13, 2018.

On July 16, 2019, we acquired Covey Park Energy LLC ("Covey Park") in a cash and stock transaction valued at approximately \$2.2 billion (the "Covey Park Acquisition"). Covey Park was a privately held Haynesville shale focused company producing approximately 710 Bcfe per day. The Covey Park Acquisition meaningfully increased our scale, more than doubling our asset base and created significant financial and operational efficiencies.

Our oil and gas operations are primarily concentrated in Louisiana, Texas and North Dakota. Our oil and natural gas properties are estimated to have proved reserves of 5.4 Tcfe with an SEC PV 10 Value of \$3.3 billion as of December 31, 2019. Our proved oil and natural gas reserve base is 98% natural gas and 2% oil and was 36% developed as of December 31, 2019, and our properties have an average reserve life of approximately 18 years.

Our proved reserves at December 31, 2019 and our average daily production for the three months ended December 31, 2019 are summarized below. We are presenting the three months ended December 31, 2019 production as it represents our first full quarter that includes the Covey Park Acquisition:

	Proved I	Reserves at December 31	, 2019	Three:	Production Months Ended December 3	31, 2019
	Oil	Oil Natural Gas Total			Natural Gas	Total
	(MMBbls)	(Bcf)(1)	(Bcfe)(1)	(MBbls/d)	(MMcf/d)(1)	(MMcfe/d)(1)
Haynesville/Bossier Shale		5,068.2	5,068.8	0.1	1,253.6	1,253.8
Bakken Shale	14.7	48.5	136.9	5.2	16.6	47.8
Other	2.0	224.8	236.3	1.0	50.7	56.9
Total	16.7	5,341.5	5,442.0	6.3	1,320.9	1,358.5

<sup>1)</sup> Natural gas volumes include NGLs. Oil and NGLs are converted to natural gas equivalents by using a conversion factor of one barrel of oil or NGLs for six Mcf of natural gas based upon the approximate relative energy content of oil to natural gas, which is not indicative of oil and natural gas prices.

## Strengths

High Quality Properties. As of December 31, 2019, we have accumulated 389,247 acres (308,664 net to us) in the Haynesville and Bossier shale plays, located in the North Louisiana and Texas. Approximately 95% of our Haynesville/Bossier shale net acreage is held-by-production and our Haynesville/Bossier shale properties have extensive development and exploration potential. Advances in drilling and completion technology have allowed us to increase the reserves recovered through longer horizontal lateral length and substantially larger well stimulation. As a result of the improved economic returns, we have focused our development activities primarily on drilling Haynesville and Bossier horizontal wells in recent years.

Our Haynesville and Bossier shale positions in North Louisiana and East Texas are located in one of the premier North American natural gas shale plays and have access to the Gulf Coast market demand related to LNG exports and the petrochemical industry due to its geographic proximity. We believe we are well positioned for future growth due to the following:

- *De-risked, contiguous and prolific oil and natural gas resources.* The Haynesville and Bossier shale plays have been substantially delineated since 2008 through the drilling of over 4,100 horizontal wells. We believe that these shale plays represent some of the most consistent and prolific natural gas development drilling opportunities in North America.
- Management and operating team with extensive experience in developing the Haynesville and Bossier shale plays. We were among the first exploration and production companies to effectively apply horizontal drilling techniques in the Haynesville and Bossier shales beginning in 2007. Since then, our management and operating team initiated a drilling program in the Haynesville and Bossier shales in 2015 based on a new, enhanced completion well design that significantly improved the economics of these wells in comparison to the 189 wells we drilled from 2008 to 2013. When combining our historical activity with Covey Park, we have drilled 217 (171.6 net to us) operated wells between 2015 and 2019, more wells than any other operator targeting the Haynesville or Bossier shale. These wells had an average per well initial production rate of 23 MMcf per day.
- Attractive economic returns. The Haynesville and Bossier shales offer highly economic and low-risk drilling opportunities through application of advanced drilling and completion technologies, including the use of longer laterals, and high intensity fracture stimulation using tighter frac stages and higher proppant loading. Our management and operating team has been instrumental in developing and optimizing some of the most effective completion techniques in the Haynesville and Bossier shales and such completion techniques have resulted in a material improvement in initial production rates and recoverable reserves, which has resulted in some of the highest single well rates of return when compared to results from other natural gas basins in North America.
- *Proximity to premium natural gas markets*. Our natural gas production benefits from the strong regional Gulf Coast demand growth driven by a substantial increase in LNG exports, exports to Mexico and new or expanded petrochemical facilities. Producers, such as us, with access to the Gulf Coast natural gas markets are receiving higher net realized prices than most producers in other regions. We are also able to realize higher margins due to our ability to access the extensive midstream infrastructure at attractive rates and lack of above-market midstream commitments.

*Value-Added Acquisitions.* We closed the Covey Park Acquisition in July 2019 for \$2.2 billion. The acquisition included approximately 249,000 net acres and 2.9 Bcfe of proved reserves. The Covey Park Acquisition added over 710 Bcfe per day of production and approximately 1,200 future drilling locations. In November 2019, we acquired a private company for \$42.3 million in an all-stock transaction, which

included approximately 3,155 net acres, 75 (20.1 net to us) producing wells and 44 (12.7 net to us) Haynesville/Bossier shale future drilling locations.

Successful Drilling Program. We spent \$510.5 million on development activities in 2019, with \$485.4 million on development activity in the Haynesville and Bossier shale. We spent \$468.5 million on drilling and completing horizontal Haynesville and Bossier shale wells and an additional \$16.9 million on other development activity. We drilled 82 (51.1 net) horizontal Haynesville and Bossier wells in 2019, which had an average lateral length of approximately 8,100 feet. We also completed 19 (7.3 net) wells that were drilled in 2018. Fifty (36.0 net) of the wells drilled in 2019 were also completed in 2019. We expect that the remaining 32 (15.1 net) wells will be completed in 2020. Our natural gas drilling program in 2019, combined with the Covey Park Acquisition was the major driver for the increase in our natural gas production of 192% over 2018 and contributed to the 132% growth we had in our natural gas reserves from 2018. We also incurred \$25.1 million of development costs on our other properties, primarily on completing four (2.2 net to us) Eagle Ford shale wells.

*Efficient Operator.* We operated 92% of our proved reserve base as of December 31, 2019. As the operator, we are better able to control operating costs, the timing and plans for future development, the level of drilling and lifting costs, and the marketing of production. As an operator, we receive reimbursements for overhead from other working interest owners, which reduces our general and administrative expenses.

# **Business Strategy**

Our strategy consists of the following principal elements:

• Prudently grow cash flow, production and reserves through the development of our extensive drilling inventory in the Haynesville, Bossier and Eagle Ford shales. We have an extensive inventory of horizontal well drilling locations prospective for the Haynesville and Bossier shales, providing us with years of inventory of development locations. The following outlines our Haynesville and Bossier shale future drilling locations by lateral length as we currently plan to drill them:

	Haynesville Shale								
Horizontal	Operate	ed	Non-Opera	ated	Total	Γotal			
Lateral Length	(Gross) (Net)		(Gross)	(Net)	(Gross)	(Net)			
Less than 5,000 feet	373	289.2	660	85.9	1,033	375.1			
5,000 feet to 8,000 feet	559	416.8	121	17.2	680	434.0			
Greater than 8,000 feet	515	375.3	204	24.7	719	400.0			
	1,447	1,081.3	985	127.8	2,432	1,209.1			

	Bossier Shale								
Horizontal	Operat	ted	Non-Ope	rated	Total				
Lateral Length	(Gross) (Net) (Gross) (Net)		(Net)	(Gross)	(Net)				
Less than 5,000 feet	212	156.5	312	33.8	524	190.3			
5,000 feet to 8,000 feet	377	287.7	72	7.4	449	295.1			
Greater than 8,000 feet	359	283.2	82	5.7	441	288.9			
	948	727.4	466	46.9	1,414	774.3			
Total	2,395	1,808.7	1,451	174.7	3,846	1,983.4			

We have 21,482 (9,452 net to us) undeveloped acres prospective for development in the oil window of the Eagle Ford shale in South Texas. We have entered into a joint development

venture with our acreage and have the opportunity to participate in the drilling of 225 (126.0 net to us) wells. During 2019, we participated in four (2.2 net) wells in the joint venture. Since much of our net acreage is held by production, we have the ability to allocate capital among projects in a manner that optimizes both costs and returns, resulting in a highly efficient drilling program. We intend to manage the selection of drilling locations and the timing of development and associated capital expenditures in order to economically grow our cash flow, production and reserves while funding our capital expenditures with operating cash flow.

- Enhance returns through a focus on optimizing full cycle economics. We continually monitor and adjust our drilling program on a regular basis with the objective of achieving the most economical returns on our portfolio of drilling opportunities. We believe that we will achieve this objective by (i) minimizing our costs to drill and complete wells, (ii) maximizing well production and recoveries by optimizing lateral length, the number of frac stages, perforation intervals and the type of fracture stimulation employed, (iii) producing near pipeline-quality natural gas, which leads to lower processing costs, and (iv) minimizing operating costs through efficient well management.
- Evaluate and pursue strategic acquisition opportunities to grow our reserves, production, and acreage position. We intend to leverage our management and operating team's significant technical expertise and experience in successfully executing and integrating acquisitions to continue pursuing acquisition opportunities that will add to our drilling inventory.
- Maintain disciplined financial strategy. We intend to maintain a conservative operating plan in 2020 targeting lower leverage and generating free cash flow.
- Manage commodity price exposure through an active hedging program to protect our expected future cash flows. We expect to maintain an
  active oil and natural gas price hedging program designed to mitigate volatility in oil and natural gas prices and to protect a portion of our
  expected future cash flows.

# **Primary Operating Areas**

The following table summarizes the estimated proved oil and natural gas reserves as of December 31, 2019:

	Oil	Natural Gas	Total		PV 10 Value
	(MBbls)	(MMcf)(1)	(MMcfe)(1)		(000's)(2)
Haynesville/Bossier Shale	86	5,068,248	5,068,765	\$	2,881,971
Bakken Shale	14,737	48,468	136,891		259,678
Other	1,924	224,781	236,328		110,186
Total	16,747	5,341,497	5,441,984	\$	3,251,835

<sup>(1)</sup> Natural gas volumes include NGLs. Oil and NGLs are converted to natural gas equivalents by using a conversion factor of one barrel of oil or NGLs for six Mcf of natural gas based upon the approximate relative energy content of oil to natural gas, which is not indicative of oil and natural gas prices.

<sup>(2)</sup> The PV 10 Value represents the discounted future net cash flows attributable to our proved oil and gas reserves before income tax, discounted at 10%. Although it is a non-GAAP measure, we believe that the presentation of PV 10 Value is relevant and useful to our investors because it presents the discounted future net cash flows attributable to our proved reserves prior to taking into account corporate future income taxes and our current tax structure. We use this measure when assessing the potential return on investment related to our oil and gas properties. The standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows attributable to our proved oil and gas reserves after income tax, discounted at 10%.

# Haynesville/Bossier Shale

Approximately 93%, or 5.1 Tcfe of our proved reserves, are located in the Haynesville and Bossier shales in East Texas and North Louisiana, where we own interests in 1,104 producing wells (609.6 net to us). We operate 676 of these wells. The wells produce from the Bossier shale at depths of 10,500 to 12,100 feet and from the Haynesville shale at depths from 10,500 to 12,950 feet. Our production from the Haynesville and Bossier shale averaged 756 MMcfe of natural gas per day in 2019. We spent \$468.5 million in 2019 drilling 82 wells (51.1 net to us) and completing 19 (7.3 net) wells that were drilled in 2018. We spent \$9.3 million on other development activity in this region in 2019. We currently plan to spend approximately \$421.0 million in 2020 to drill 46 (34.3 net to us) wells and to complete an additional 18 (12.6 net to us) wells we drilled in 2019.

## **Bakken Shale**

Approximately 3% (23 MMBOE) of our proved reserves are located in North Dakota and Montana, where we own interests in 429 producing wells (66.8 net to us) which produce from the Bakken shale. The Bakken shale proved reserves are 65% oil and represent 8% of our PV 10 Value. We acquired 403 non-operated wells (60.3 net to us) in the Bakken shale with the Jones Contribution. Net daily production rates from our Bakken shale properties averaged 6,754 barrels of oil and 16.7 MMcf of natural gas per day in 2019.

# Other Regions

Approximately 1.9 MMBOE of our proved reserves are located in South Texas that are prospective for production from the Eagle Ford shale. The Eagle Ford shale is found between 7,500 feet and 11,500 feet across our acreage position. We have 21,482 (9,452 net to us) undeveloped acres that are subject to a joint development agreement under which we have the opportunity to participate in up to 225 wells (126.0 net to us) in the future. During 2019, we participated in four (2.2 net to us) wells in the joint venture.

Approximately 39 Bcfe of our proved reserves, are located primarily in the Cotton Valley formations in East Texas and North Louisiana, where we own interests in 911 producing wells (598.4 net to us). These wells produce from multiple sands at a depth of 8,000 to 10,000 feet. We operate 645 of these wells. Our Cotton Valley wells averaged 11.4 MMcf of natural gas per day and 110 barrels of oil per day in 2019.

Our remaining proved reserves in other regions are located primarily in Texas, the Mid-Continent region and New Mexico. We own interests in 352 producing wells (133.8 net to us) within these regions. Net daily production from our other regions during 2019 totaled 17.9 MMcf of natural gas and 43 barrels of oil or 18 MMcfe per day.

## Oil and Natural Gas Reserves

The following table sets forth our estimated proved oil and natural gas reserves as of December 31, 2019:

	Oil (MBbls)	Natural Gas (MMcf)(1)	Total (MMcfe)(1)	PV 10 Value (000's)(2)
Proved Developed:				 
Producing	15,076	1,858,063	1,948,521	\$ 2,091,442
Non-producing	28	32,294	32,462	10,677
Total Proved Developed	15,104	1,890,357	1,980,983	 2,102,119
Proved Undeveloped	1,643	3,451,140	3,461,001	1,149,716
Total Proved	16,747	5,341,497	5,441,984	3,251,835
Discounted Future Income Taxes				(338,624)
Standardized Measure of Discounted Cash Flows				\$ 2,913,211

<sup>(1)</sup> Natural gas volumes include NGLs. Oil and NGLs are converted to natural gas equivalents by using a conversion factor of one barrel of oil or NGLs for six Mcf of natural gas based upon the approximate relative energy content of oil to natural gas, which is not indicative of oil and natural gas prices.

The following table sets forth our year end reserves as of December 31 for each of the last three fiscal years:

	2017		201	.8	2019		
	Oil Natural Gas		Oil	Natural Gas	Oil	Natural Gas	
	(MBbls)	(MMcf)	(MBbls)	(MMcf)	(MBbls)	(MMcf)(1)	
Proved Developed	7,552	436,114	21,466	583,107	15,104	1,890,357	
Proved Undeveloped		680,842	2,146	1,699,651	1,643	3,451,140	
Total Proved Reserves	7,552	1,116,956	23,612	2,282,758	16,747	5,341,497	

<sup>(1)</sup> Natural gas volumes include NGLs. NGLs are converted to natural gas equivalents by using a conversion factor of one barrel of NGLs for six Mcf of natural gas based upon the approximate relative energy content.

Proved reserves that are attributable to existing producing wells are primarily determined using decline curve analysis and rate transient analysis, which incorporates the principles of hydrocarbon flow. Proved reserves attributable to producing wells with limited production history and for undeveloped locations are estimated using performance from analogous wells in the surrounding area and geologic data to assess the reservoir continuity. Technologies relied on to establish reasonable certainty of economic producibility include electrical logs, radioactivity logs, core analyses, geologic maps and available production data, seismic data and well test data.

There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities of proved oil and natural gas reserves. Oil and natural gas reserve engineering is a subjective process of estimating underground accumulations of oil and natural gas that cannot be precisely measured. The accuracy of any reserve estimate is a function of the quality of available data and of engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. Results of drilling, testing and production subsequent to the date of the estimate may justify revision of such estimate. Accordingly, reserve estimates are often different from the quantities of oil and natural gas that are ultimately recovered.

The PV 10 Value represents the discounted future net cash flows attributable to our proved oil and gas reserves before income tax, discounted at 10%. Although it is a non-GAAP measure, we believe that the presentation of PV 10 Value is relevant and useful to our investors because it presents the discounted future net cash flows attributable to our proved reserves prior to taking into account corporate future income taxes and our current tax structure. We use this measure when assessing the potential return on investment related to our oil and gas properties. The standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows represents the present value of future cash flows attributable to our proved oil and gas reserves after income tax, discounted at 10%.

The average prices that we realized from sales of oil and natural gas and the associated lifting costs including severance and ad valorem taxes and transportation costs for each of the last three fiscal years were as follows:

		Predecessor				Succ	essor	
	Years End	led December 31, 2017	Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018		Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018		Year Ended December 31, 2019	
Oil Price - \$/Bbl	\$	49.02	\$	65.23	\$	57.34	\$	49.49
Natural Gas Price - \$/Mcf	\$	2.84	\$	2.68	\$	3.20	\$	2.17
Lifting Costs - \$/Mcfe	\$	0.77	\$	0.64	\$	0.79	\$	0.61

Prices used in determining quantities of oil and natural gas reserves and future cash inflows from oil and natural gas reserves represent the average first of the month prices received at the point of sale for the last twelve months. These prices have been adjusted from posted prices for both location and quality differences. The oil and natural gas prices used for reserves estimation were as follows:

Year	Oil Price (per Bbl)	Natural Gas Price (per Mcf)
2017	\$ 48.71	\$ 2.88
2018	\$ 61.21	\$ 2.90
2019	\$ 55.69	\$ 2.58

Reserves may be classified as proved undeveloped if there is a high degree of confidence that the quantities will be recovered, and they are scheduled to be drilled within five years of their initial inclusion as proved reserves, unless specific circumstances justify a longer time. In connection with estimating proved undeveloped reserves for our reserve report, reserves on undrilled acreage were limited to those that are reasonably certain of production when drilled where we can verify the continuity of the reservoir. We only include wells in our proved undeveloped reserves that we currently plan to drill and in which we have adequate capital resources to enable us to drill them. Using empirical evidence, we utilize control points and sample sizes to show continuity in the reservoir. We reflect changes to undeveloped reserves that occur in the same field as revisions to the extent that proved undeveloped locations are revised due to changes in future development plans, including changes to proposed lateral lengths, development spacing and timing of development.

As of December 31, 2019, our proved undeveloped reserves were comprised of 1.6 million barrels of oil and 3.5 Tcf of natural gas consisting of 592 undeveloped locations. We had proved undeveloped oil reserves of 1.2 million barrels associated with our Eagle Ford shale properties and 0.4 million barrels associated with our Bakken shale properties. Most of our natural gas undeveloped reserves are associated with our Haynesville and Bossier shale properties where our drilling program in 2019 was focused. Our natural gas proved undeveloped reserves increased by 1.7 Tcf during 2019. This increase was primarily related to the acquisitions including reserve additions associated with the Covey Park Acquisition of 1.9 Bcfe that were partially offset by 0.2 Bcfe of proved undeveloped conversions. During 2019, 34 proved undeveloped locations of the Haynesville shale wells were converted to proved developed. An additional four undeveloped oil locations were also converted.

As of December 31, 2018, our proved undeveloped reserves were comprised of 2.1 million barrels of oil and 1.7 Tcf of natural gas. We had proved undeveloped oil reserves of 1.6 million barrels associated with our Eagle Ford shale properties and 0.5 million barrels associated with our Bakken shale properties. Most of our natural gas undeveloped reserves are associated with our Haynesville and Bossier shale properties where our drilling program in 2018 was focused. Our natural gas proved undeveloped reserves increased by 1.0 Tcf during 2018. This increase was primarily related to the reserve additions and

performance related revisions which were comprised of 952 Bcf of new undeveloped locations resulting from our successful Haynesville and Bossier shale drilling program and expanded future drilling plans and 64 Bcf of upward performance revisions attributable to our Haynesville and Bossier shale undeveloped reserves added in prior years. Acquisitions during 2018 added 204 Bcf of natural gas. The reserve additions were partially offset by 129 Bcf of reserves converted to developed reserves and the divestiture of 74 Bcf of natural gas reserves. Twenty-three of the Haynesville shale wells we drilled in 2018 resulted in conversions of proved undeveloped reserves to proved developed producing reserves at December 31, 2018.

The following table presents the changes in our estimated proved undeveloped oil and natural gas reserves for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2018 and 2019:

	Proved Undeveloped Reserves								
	20	17	201	18	2019				
	Oil (MBbls)	Natural Gas (MMcf)	Oil (MBbls)	Natural Gas (MMcf)	Oil (MBbls)	Natural Gas (MMcf)			
Beginning Balance	_	550,941	_	680,842	2,146	1,699,651			
Bakken Shale Contribution	_	_	502	1,061	_	_			
Divestitures	_	(5,264)	(4,002)	(74,297)	_	(25,179)			
Acquisitions	_	_	_	204,414	_	1,853,820			
Extension & Discoveries	_	220,048	5,646	952,152	_	_			
Conversion from Undeveloped to Developed	_	(103,506)	_	(128,692)	(247)	(188,894)			
Revisions	_	18,623	_	64,171	(256)	111,742			
Total Change		129,901	2,146	1,018,809	(503)	1,751,489			
Ending Balance		680,842	2,146	1,699,651	1,643	3,451,140			

The timing, by year, when our proved undeveloped reserve quantities are estimated to be converted to proved developed reserves is as follows:

	Proved Undeveloped Reserves								
	2017	7	201	8	20:	19			
Year ended December 31,	Oil (MBbls)	Natural Gas (MMcf)	Oil (MBbls)	Natural Gas (MMcf)	Oil (MBbls)	Natural Gas (MMcf)			
2018	_	166,801	_	_	_	_			
2019	_	140,953	966	214,481	_	_			
2020	_	156,568	147	385,209	58	363,900			
2021	_	119,640	378	487,265	1,327	578,067			
2022	_	96,880	190	368,696	122	795,598			
2023	_	_	465	244,000	136	956,162			
2024	_	_	_	_	_	757,413			
Total		680,842	2,146	1,699,651	1,643	3,451,140			

The following table presents the timing of our estimated future development capital costs to be incurred for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2018 and 2019:

Future Development Costs

	Total Proved Undeveloped Reserves								
		2017		2018		2019			
Year ended December 31,				(in millions)					
2018	\$	149.1	\$	_	\$	_			
2019		123.7		193.4		_			
2020		138.4		364.3		286.9			
2021		116.2		516.9		566.6			
2022		89.9		431.6		758.6			
2023		_		276.4		918.7			
2024		_		_		640.6			
Total	\$	617.3	\$	1,782.6	\$	3,171.4			

The following table presents the changes in our estimated future development costs for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019:

	(in millions)	
Total as of December 31, 2017	\$	617.3
Development Costs Incurred		(103.1)
Asset Disposals		(124.8)
Jones Contribution		9.2
Asset Acquisitions		184.1
Additions and Revisions		1,199.9
Total Changes		1,165.3
Total as of December 31, 2018		1,782.6
Development Costs Incurred		(311.3)
Asset Disposals		(16.0)
Asset Acquisitions		1,573.7
Additions and Revisions		142.4
Total Changes	<del></del>	1,388.8
Total as of December 31, 2019	\$	3,171.4

Our estimated future capital costs to develop proved undeveloped reserves as of December 31, 2019 of \$3.2 billion increased by \$1.4 billion from our estimated future capital costs of \$1.8 billion as of December 31, 2018. This increase was primarily attributable to future development costs related to the proved undeveloped Haynesville and Bossier shale locations from the Covey Park Acquisition and another acquisition during 2019. As of December 31, 2019, our future capital costs include \$3.1 billion to develop our Haynesville/Bossier shale properties and \$70.4 million to develop our other properties.

We incurred approximately \$103.1 million during 2018 in development costs related to proved undeveloped reserves. Our estimated future capital costs to develop proved undeveloped reserves as of December 31, 2018 of \$1.8 billion increased by \$1.2 billion from our estimated future capital costs of \$0.6 billion as of December 31, 2017. This increase was primarily attributable to the inclusion of 216 additional proved undeveloped locations at December 31, 2018.

Proved reserve information in this report is based on estimates prepared by our petroleum engineering staff and is the responsibility of management. We retained two independent petroleum consultants to conduct audits of our year-end 2019 reserve estimates. Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. ("NSAI") audited our Haynesville and Bossier shale properties and Lee Keeling and Associates, Inc. ("LKA")

audited our Bakken and Eagle Ford shale properties and other properties. The audited values of PV 10 Value was \$2.9 billion by NSAI and \$356.6 million by LKA, representing, in the aggregate, 100% of our total PV 10 Value as of December 31, 2019. The purpose of these audits was to provide additional assurance on the reasonableness of internally prepared reserve estimates. These engineering firms were selected for their geographic expertise and their historical experience.

The summary reserve reports prepared by our independent petroleum consultants are included as an exhibit to this report. The technical person at each independent petroleum consulting firm responsible for reviewing the reserve estimates presented herein meets the requirements regarding qualifications, independence, objectivity and confidentiality as set forth in the Standards Pertaining to the Estimating and Auditing of Oil and Gas Reserves Information promulgated by the Society of Petroleum Engineers.

The reserve auditor estimates of proved reserves and the pretax present value of such reserves discounted at 10% did not differ from our estimates by more than 10% in the aggregate. However, when compared on a lease-by-lease, field-by-field or area-by-area basis, some of our estimates may be greater than those of our auditor and some may be less than the estimates of the reserve auditors. When such differences do not exceed 10% in the aggregate, our reserve auditors are satisfied that the proved reserves and pretax present value of such reserves discounted at 10% are reasonable and will issue an unqualified opinion. Remaining differences are not resolved due to the limited cost benefit of continuing such analysis. Actual variances for the year ended December 31, 2019 between our reserve estimates and the aggregate estimates of our independent petroleum consultants were less than 5%. During the year, our reserves group also performs separate, detailed technical reviews of reserve estimates for significant acquisitions or for properties with problematic indicators such as excessively long lives, sudden changes in performance or changes in economic or operating conditions.

We have established, and maintain, internal controls designed to provide reasonable assurance that the estimates of proved reserves are computed and reported in accordance with rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC. These internal controls include documented process workflows, employing qualified engineering and geological personnel, and on-going education for personnel involved in our reserves estimation process. Our internal audit function routinely tests our processes and controls. Throughout the year, our technical team meets periodically with representatives of our independent petroleum consultants to review properties and discuss methods and assumptions. We provide historical information to our consultants for our largest producing properties such as ownership interest, natural gas, NGLs and oil production, well test data, commodity prices and operating and development costs. Our consultants perform an independent analysis and differences are reviewed with our Senior Vice President of Corporate Development. In some cases, additional meetings are held to review identified reserve differences.

All of our reserve estimates are reviewed with our executive management and ultimately approved by our Senior Vice President of Corporate Development, David J. Terry. Mr. Terry holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Petroleum Engineering from the Louisiana State University and has more than fifteen years of engineering experience in the oil and gas industry.

We did not provide estimates of total proved oil and natural gas reserves during the three year period ended December 31, 2019 to any federal authority or agency, other than the SEC.

# **Drilling Activity Summary**

During the three-year period ended December 31, 2019, we drilled development and exploratory wells as set forth in the table below:

	2017		2018		2019	
	Gross	Net	Gross	Net	Gross	Net
Development:						
Oil	_	_	_	_	4	2.2
Gas	30	15.7	49	17.0	82	51.1
Dry	_	_	_	_	_	_
	30	15.7	49	17.0	86	53.3
Exploratory:						
Oil	_	_	_	_		_
Gas	_	_	_	_	_	_
Dry	_	_	_	_	_	_
Total	30	15.7	49	17.0	86	53.3

In 2020 to the date of this report, we have drilled eight (5.5 net to us) operated wells and we have seven (5.1 net to us) operated wells currently in the process of being drilled.

# **Producing Well Summary**

The following table sets forth the gross and net producing oil and natural gas wells in which we owned an interest at December 31, 2019:

	Oil		Natural Gas	
	Gross	Net	Gross	Net
Louisiana	14	3.6	1,187	593.9
Montana	1	0.2	_	_
New Mexico	1	_	88	13.6
North Dakota	428	66.6	_	_
Oklahoma	6	0.6	99	8.9
Texas	16	7.5	934	714.0
Wyoming	_	_	26	1.9
Total	466	78.5	2,334	1,332.3

We operate 1,430 of the 2,800 producing wells presented in the above table. As of December 31, 2019, we did not own an interest in any wells containing multiple completions, which means that a well is producing from more than one completed zone.

#### Acreage

The following table summarizes our developed and undeveloped leasehold acreage at December 31, 2019, all of which is onshore in the continental United States. We have excluded acreage in which our interest is limited to a royalty or overriding royalty interest.

	Developed		Undeveloped		
	Gross	Net	Gross	Net	
Louisiana	216,718	156,089	29,735	21,230	
New Mexico	12,757	2,739	<del>_</del>	_	
Oklahoma	26,080	3,382	<del>-</del>	_	
Texas	179,367	134,427	99,525	63,914	
Wyoming	13,440	927	<del>-</del>	_	
Total	448,362	297,564	129,260	85,144	

Our undeveloped acreage expires as follows:

Expires in 2020	4%
Expires in 2021	2%
Expires in 2022	2%
Thereafter	92%
	100%

Title to our oil and natural gas properties is subject to royalty, overriding royalty, carried and other similar interests and contractual arrangements customary in the oil and gas industry, liens incident to operating agreements and for current taxes not yet due and other minor encumbrances. All of our oil and natural gas properties are pledged as collateral under our bank credit facility. As is customary in the oil and natural gas industry, we are generally able to retain our ownership interest in undeveloped acreage by production of existing wells, by drilling activity which establishes commercial reserves sufficient to maintain the lease, by payment of delay rentals or by the exercise of contractual extension rights.

## **Markets and Customers**

The market for our production of oil and natural gas depends on factors beyond our control, including the extent of domestic production and imports of oil and natural gas, the proximity and capacity of natural gas pipelines and other transportation facilities, demand for oil and natural gas, the marketing of competitive fuels and the effects of state and federal regulation. The oil and gas industry also competes with other industries in supplying the energy and fuel requirements of industrial, commercial and individual consumers.

Our oil production is currently sold under short-term contracts with a duration of six months or less. The contracts require the purchasers to purchase the amount of oil production that is available at prices tied to the spot oil markets. Our natural gas production is primarily sold under contracts with various terms and priced on first of the month index prices or on daily spot market prices. We target selling approximately 70% of our natural gas on first of month index price, with the remaining 30% on spot market pricing. The percentage of natural gas sold on spot market pricing can be impacted when new wells commence production as such production is typically sold on spot market pricing during the month the well is first brought on line. Shell Oil Company and its subsidiaries, CIMA Energy, and Enterprise Products Operating and its subsidiaries, accounted for 19%, 16%, and 12%, respectively, of our total 2019 sales. The loss of any of these customers would not have a material adverse effect on us as there is an available market for our crude oil and natural gas production from other purchasers.

We have entered into longer term marketing arrangements to ensure that we have adequate transportation to get our natural gas production in North Louisiana to the markets. As an alternative to constructing our own gathering and treating facilities, we have entered into a variety of gathering and treating agreements with midstream companies to transport our natural gas to the long-haul natural gas pipelines. We currently have agreements with two major natural gas marketing companies to provide us with firm transportation for an average of approximately 110,000 MMBtu per day for our natural gas production on the long-haul pipelines, which expire in October 2021. In October 2019, we entered into a firm transportation contract with a major natural gas marketing company as an anchor shipper for 400,000 MMBtu per day for our North Louisiana natural gas production. We expect deliveries under this commitment to commence in October 2021. The term of the firm transportation contract is ten years from commencement upon completion of construction.

To the extent we are not able to deliver the contracted natural gas volumes, we may be responsible for the transportation costs. Our production available to deliver under these agreements in North Louisiana is expected to exceed the firm transportation arrangements we have in place. In addition, the marketing company managing the firm transportation is required to use reasonable efforts to supplement our deliveries should we have a shortfall during the term of the agreements.

# Competition

The oil and gas industry is highly competitive. Competitors include major oil companies, other independent energy companies and individual producers and operators, many of which have financial resources, personnel and facilities substantially greater than we do. We face intense competition for the acquisition of oil and natural gas properties and leases for oil and gas exploration.

# Regulation

General. Various aspects of our oil and natural gas operations are subject to extensive and continually changing regulation, as legislation affecting the oil and natural gas industry is under constant review for amendment or expansion. Numerous departments and agencies, both federal and state, are authorized by statute to issue, and have issued, rules and regulations binding upon the oil and natural gas industry and its individual members. The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, or "FERC", regulates the transportation and sale for resale of natural gas in interstate commerce pursuant to the Natural Gas Act of 1938, or "NGA", and the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978, or "NGPA". In 1989, however, Congress enacted the Natural Gas Wellhead Decontrol Act, which removed all remaining price and nonprice controls affecting all "first sales" of natural gas, effective January 1, 1993, subject to the terms of any private contracts that may be in effect. While sales by producers of natural gas and all sales of crude oil, condensate and natural gas liquids can currently be made at uncontrolled market prices, in the future Congress could reenact price controls or enact other legislation with detrimental impact on many aspects of our business. Under the provisions of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (the "2005 Act"), the NGA has been amended to prohibit any form of market manipulation with the purchase or sale of natural gas, and the FERC has issued new regulations that are intended to increase natural gas pricing transparency. The 2005 Act has also significantly increased the penalties for violations of the NGA. The FERC has issued Order No. 704 et al. which requires a market participant to make an annual filing if it has sales or purchases equal to or greater than 2.2 million MMBtu in the reporting year to facilitate price transparency.

Regulation and transportation of natural gas. Our sales of natural gas are affected by the availability, terms and cost of transportation. The price and terms for access to pipeline transportation are subject to extensive regulation. The FERC requires interstate pipelines to provide open-access transportation on a not unduly discriminatory basis for similarly situated shippers. The FERC frequently

reviews and modifies its regulations regarding the transportation of natural gas, with the stated goal of fostering competition within the natural gas industry.

Intrastate natural gas transportation is subject to regulation by state regulatory agencies. The Texas Railroad Commission has been changing its regulations governing transportation and gathering services provided by intrastate pipelines and gatherers. While the changes by these state regulators affect us only indirectly, they are intended to further enhance competition in natural gas markets. We cannot predict what further action the FERC or state regulators will take on these matters; however, we do not believe that we will be affected differently in any material respect than other natural gas producers with which we compete by any action taken.

Additional proposals and proceedings that might affect the natural gas industry are pending before Congress, the FERC, state commissions and the courts. The natural gas industry historically has been very heavily regulated; therefore, there is no assurance that the less stringent regulatory approach pursued by the FERC, Congress and state regulatory authorities will continue.

Federal leases. Some of our operations are located on federal oil and natural gas leases that are administered by the Bureau of Land Management ("BLM") of the United States Department of the Interior. These leases are issued through competitive bidding and contain relatively standardized terms. These leases require compliance with detailed Department of Interior and BLM regulations and orders that are subject to interpretation and change. These leases are also subject to certain regulations and orders promulgated by the Department of Interior's Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation & Enforcement ("BOEMRE"), through its Minerals Revenue Management Program, which is responsible for the management of revenues from both onshore and offshore leases.

Oil and natural gas liquids transportation rates. Our sales of crude oil, condensate and natural gas liquids are not currently regulated and are made at market prices. In a number of instances, however, the ability to transport and sell such products is dependent on pipelines whose rates, terms and conditions of service are subject to FERC jurisdiction under the Interstate Commerce Act. In other instances, the ability to transport and sell such products is dependent on pipelines whose rates, terms and conditions of service are subject to regulation by state regulatory bodies under state statutes. The price received from the sale of these products may be affected by the cost of transporting the products to market.

The FERC's regulation of pipelines that transport crude oil, condensate and natural gas liquids under the Interstate Commerce Act is generally more light-handed than the FERC's regulation of natural gas pipelines under the NGA. FERC-regulated pipelines that transport crude oil, condensate and natural gas liquids are subject to common carrier obligations that generally ensure non-discriminatory access. With respect to interstate pipeline transportation subject to regulation of the FERC under the Interstate Commerce Act, rates generally must be cost-based, although settlement rates agreed to by all shippers are permitted and market-based rates are permitted in certain circumstances. Effective January 1, 1995, the FERC implemented regulations establishing an indexing system (based on inflation) for transportation rates governed by the Interstate Commerce Act that allowed for an increase or decrease in the transportation rates. The FERC's regulations include a methodology for such pipelines to change their rates through the use of an index system that establishes ceiling levels for such rates. The mandatory five year review in 2005 revised the methodology for this index to be based on Producer Price Index for Finished Goods (PPI-FG) plus 1.3 percent for the period July 1, 2006 through June 30, 2011. The mandatory five year review in 2012 revised the methodology for this index to be based on PPI-FG plus 2.65 percent for the period July 1, 2011 through June 30, 2016. The regulations provide that each year the Commission will publish the oil pipeline index after the PPI-FG becomes available.

With respect to intrastate crude oil, condensate and natural gas liquids pipelines subject to the jurisdiction of state agencies, such state regulation is generally less rigorous than the regulation of interstate pipelines. State agencies have generally not investigated or challenged existing or proposed rates in the absence of shipper complaints or protests. Complaints or protests have been infrequent and are usually resolved informally.

We do not believe that the regulatory decisions or activities relating to interstate or intrastate crude oil, condensate or natural gas liquids pipelines will affect us in a way that materially differs from the way it affects other crude oil, condensate and natural gas liquids producers or marketers.

Environmental regulations. We are subject to stringent federal, state and local laws. These laws, among other things, govern the issuance of permits to conduct exploration, drilling and production operations, the amounts and types of materials that may be released into the environment, the discharge and disposition of waste materials, the remediation of contaminated sites and the reclamation and abandonment of wells, sites and facilities. Numerous governmental departments issue rules and regulations to implement and enforce such laws, which are often difficult and costly to comply with and which carry substantial civil and even criminal penalties for failure to comply. Some laws, rules and regulations relating to protection of the environment may, in certain circumstances, impose strict liability for environmental contamination, rendering a person liable for environmental damages and cleanup cost without regard to negligence or fault on the part of such person. Other laws, rules and regulations may restrict the rate of oil and natural gas production below the rate that would otherwise exist or even prohibit exploration and production activities in sensitive areas. In addition, state laws often require various forms of remedial action to prevent pollution, such as closure of inactive pits and plugging of abandoned wells. The regulatory burden on the oil and natural gas industry increases our cost of doing business and consequently affects our profitability. These costs are considered a normal, recurring cost of our on-going operations. Our domestic competitors are generally subject to the same laws and regulations.

We believe that we are in substantial compliance with current applicable environmental laws and regulations and that continued compliance with existing requirements will not have a material adverse impact on our operations. Environmental laws and regulations have been subject to frequent changes over the years, and the imposition of more stringent requirements or new regulatory schemes such as carbon "cap and trade" programs could have a material adverse effect upon our capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position, including the suspension or cessation of operations in affected areas. The Trump Administration and Congress have made certain changes to applicable regulations, but the changes could be reversed or otherwise altered by a new administration. There are also costs associated with responding to changing regulations and policies, whether such regulations are more or less stringent. As such, there can be no assurance that material cost and liabilities will not be incurred in the future.

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act; or "CERCLA", imposes liability, without regard to fault, on certain classes of persons that are considered to be responsible for the release of a "hazardous substance" into the environment. These persons include the current or former owner or operator of the disposal site or sites where the release occurred and companies that disposed or arranged for the disposal of hazardous substances. Under CERCLA, such persons may be subject to joint and several liability for the cost of investigating and cleaning up hazardous substances that have been released into the environment, for damages to natural resources and for the cost of certain health studies. In addition, companies that incur liability frequently also confront third party claims because it is not uncommon for neighboring landowners and other third parties to file claims for personal injury and property damage allegedly caused by hazardous substances or other pollutants released into the environment from a polluted site.

The Federal Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, or "RCRA", regulates the generation, transportation, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous wastes and can require cleanup of hazardous waste disposal sites. RCRA currently excludes

drilling fluids, produced waters and other wastes associated with the exploration, development or production of oil and natural gas from regulation as "hazardous waste". Disposal of such non-hazardous oil and natural gas exploration, development and production wastes usually are regulated by state law. Other wastes handled at exploration and production sites or used in the course of providing well services may not fall within this exclusion. Moreover, stricter standards for waste handling and disposal may be imposed on the oil and natural gas industry in the future. From time to time, legislation is proposed in Congress that would revoke or alter the current exclusion of exploration, development and production wastes from RCRA's definition of "hazardous wastes", thereby potentially subjecting such wastes to more stringent handling, disposal and cleanup requirements. If such legislation were enacted, it could have a significant impact on our operating costs, as well as the oil and natural gas industry in general. The impact of future revisions to environmental laws and regulations cannot be predicted.

Certain oil and gas wastes may also contain naturally occurring radioactive materials ("NORM"), which is regulated by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration and state agencies. These regulations require certain worker protections and waste handling and disposal procedures. We believe our operations comply in all material respects with these worker protection and waste handling and disposal requirements.

Our operations are also subject to the Clean Air Act, or "CAA", and comparable state and local requirements. Amendments to the CAA were adopted in 1990 and contain provisions that may result in the gradual imposition of certain pollution control requirements with respect to air emissions from our operations. On April 17, 2012, the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency or "EPA" promulgated new emission standards for the oil and gas industry. These rules require a nearly 95 percent reduction in volatile organic compounds ("VOCs") emitted from hydraulically fractured gas wells by January 1, 2015. This significant reduction in emissions is to be accomplished primarily through the use of "green completions" (i.e., capturing natural gas that currently escapes to the air). These rules also have notification and reporting requirements. In 2014, EPA revised the emission requirements for storage tanks emitting certain levels of VOCs requiring a 95% reduction of VOC emissions by April 15, 2014 and April 15, 2015 (depending upon the date of construction of the storage tank). In 2016, EPA finalized regulations that required further reductions specifically regarding methane emissions. However, on September 24, 2019, EPA proposed amendments to the 2012 and 2016 rules. The proposed amendments would remove certain sources from regulation for VOCs, greenhouse gases and methane emissions. Although the proposed changes are described by EPA as reducing the regulatory burden on the oil and natural gas industry, these rules have not been finalized and their impact to our operations are difficult to predict. Nevertheless, there are costs associated with following the status and impacts of these changes, and implementing any changes as they become effective. However, we believe our operations will not be materially adversely affected by any such requirements, and the requirements are not expected to be any more burdensome to us than to other similarly situated companies involved in oil and natural gas exploration and production activit

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972, as amended, or the "Clean Water Act", imposes restrictions and controls on the discharge of produced waters and other wastes into navigable waters. Permits must be obtained to discharge pollutants into state and federal waters and to conduct construction activities in waters and wetlands. Certain state regulations and the general permits issued under the Federal National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System program prohibit the discharge of produced waters and sand, drilling fluids, drill cuttings and certain other substances related to the oil and natural gas industry into certain coastal and offshore waters, unless otherwise authorized. Further, the EPA has adopted regulations requiring certain oil and natural gas exploration and production facilities to obtain permits for storm water discharges. Costs may be associated with the treatment of wastewater or developing and implementing storm water pollution prevention plans. The Clean Water Act and comparable state statutes provide for civil, criminal and administrative penalties for unauthorized discharges for oil and other pollutants and impose liability on parties responsible for those discharges for the cost of cleaning up any environmental damage caused by the release and for natural resource damages

resulting from the release. We believe that our operations comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Clean Water Act and state statutes enacted to control water pollution.

The Federal Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended, requires EPA to develop minimum federal requirements for Underground Injection Control ("UIC") programs and other safeguards to protect public health by preventing injection wells from contaminating underground sources of drinking water. The UIC program does not regulate wells that are solely used for production. However, EPA has authority to regulate hydraulic fracturing when diesel fuels are used in fluids or propping agents. In February 2014, EPA issued guidance on when UIC permitting requirements apply to fracking fluids containing diesel. We believe that our operations comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act and similar state statutes. We believe the requirements are not any more burdensome to us than to other similarly situated companies involved in oil and natural gas exploration and production activities.

State and federal regulatory agencies recently have focused on a possible connection between the hydraulic fracturing related activities and the increased occurrence of seismic activity. When caused by human activity, such events are called induced seismicity. In a few instances, operators of injection wells in the vicinity of seismic events have been ordered to reduce injection volumes or suspend operations. Some state regulatory agencies, including those in Arkansas, California, Colorado, Illinois, Kansas, Ohio, Oklahoma, and Texas, have modified their regulations to account for induced seismicity. Regulatory agencies at all levels are continuing to study the possible linkage between oil and gas activity and induced seismicity. A 2012 report published by the National Academy of Sciences concluded that only a very small fraction of the tens of thousands of injection wells have been suspected to be, or have been, the likely cause of induced seismicity; and a 2015 report by researchers at the University of Texas has suggested that the link between seismic activity and wastewater disposal may vary by region. In 2015, the United States Geological Survey identified eight states, including Texas, with areas of increased rates of induced seismicity that could be attributed to fluid injection or oil and gas extraction. In March 2016, the United States Geological Survey identified six states with the most significant hazards from induced seismicity, including Texas, Colorado, Oklahoma, Kansas, New Mexico, and Arkansas. In addition, a number of lawsuits have been filed, most recently in Oklahoma, alleging that disposal well operations have caused damage to neighboring properties or otherwise violated state and federal rules regulating waste disposal. Also, the EPA may develop rules to specifically address the disposal of wastewater from oil and gas development and the potential for induced seismicity from wastewater injection. Future regulatory developments could adversely affect our operations by placing restrictions o

In December 2016, the EPA finalized its report on the potential impacts of hydraulic fracturing on drinking water resources, which concluded that hydraulic fracturing activities could impact drinking water resources under some circumstances. Other governmental agencies, including the U.S. Department of Energy, have evaluated or are evaluating various other aspects of hydraulic fracturing. These ongoing or proposed studies have the potential to impact the likelihood or scope of future legislation or regulation.

Federal regulators require certain owners or operators of facilities that store or otherwise handle oil to prepare and implement spill prevention, control, countermeasure and response plans relating to the possible discharge of oil into surface waters. The Oil Pollution Act of 1990 ("OPA") contains numerous requirements relating to the prevention and response to oil spills in the waters of the United States. The OPA subjects owners of facilities to strict joint and several liability for all containment and cleanup costs and certain other damages relating to a spill. Noncompliance with OPA may result in varying civil and criminal penalties and liabilities.

Executive Order 13158, issued on May 26, 2000, directs federal agencies to safeguard existing Marine Protected Areas, or MPAs, in the United States and establish new MPAs. The order requires federal agencies to avoid harm to MPAs to the extent permitted by law and to the maximum extent practicable. It also directs the EPA to propose new regulations under the Clean Water Act to ensure appropriate levels of protection for the marine environment. This order has the potential to adversely affect our operations by restricting areas in which we may carry out future exploration and development projects and/or causing us to incur increased operating expenses.

Certain flora and fauna that have officially been classified as "threatened" or "endangered" are protected by the Endangered Species Act. This law prohibits any activities that could "take" a protected plant or animal or reduce or degrade its habitat area. If endangered species are located in an area we wish to develop, the work could be prohibited or delayed and/or expensive mitigation might be required.

Other statutes that provide protection to animal and plant species and which may apply to our operations include, but are not necessarily limited to, the Oil Pollution Act, the Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act, the Marine Mammal Protection Act, the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act, the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, the Fishery Conservation and Management Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the National Historic Preservation Act. These laws and regulations may require the acquisition of a permit or other authorization before construction or drilling commences and may limit or prohibit construction, drilling and other activities on certain lands lying within wilderness or wetlands and other protected areas and impose substantial liabilities for pollution resulting from our operations. The permits required for our various operations are subject to revocation, modification and renewal by issuing authorities. In addition, laws such as the National Environmental Policy Act and the Coastal Zone Management Act may make the process of obtaining certain permits more difficult or time consuming, resulting in increased costs and potential delays that could affect the viability or profitability of certain activities. Administrative policies with respect to such laws are also changing, and we incur costs to follow such changes and comply as changes become effective.

Certain statutes such as the Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act require the reporting of hazardous chemicals manufactured, processed, or otherwise used, which may lead to heightened scrutiny of the company's operations by regulatory agencies or the public. In 2012, the EPA adopted a new reporting requirement, the Petroleum and Natural Gas Systems Greenhouse Gas Reporting Rule (40 C.F.R. Part 98, Subpart W), which requires certain onshore petroleum and natural gas facilities to begin collecting data on their emissions of greenhouse gases, or GHGs, in January 2012, with the first annual reports of those emissions due on September 28, 2012. GHGs include gases such as methane, a primary component of natural gas, and carbon dioxide, a byproduct of burning natural gas. Different GHGs have different global warming potentials with CO2 having the lowest global warming potential, so emissions of GHGs are typically expressed in terms of CO2 equivalents, or CO2e. The rule applies to facilities that emit 25,000 metric tons of CO2e or more per year, and requires onshore petroleum and natural gas operators to group all equipment under common ownership or control within a single hydrocarbon basin together when determining if the threshold is met. These greenhouse gas reporting rules were amended on October 22, 2015 to expand the number of sources and operations that are subject to these rules, and again on November 18, 2016 to provide less burdensome reporting requirements. We have determined that these reporting requirements apply to us and we believe we have met all of the EPA required reporting deadlines and strive to ensure accurate and consistent emissions data reporting. It is possible that these requirements may be loosened or otherwise changed in the future. Other EPA actions with respect to the reduction of greenhouse gases (such as EPA's Greenhouse Gas Endangerment Finding, and EPA's Prevention of Significant Deterioration and Title V Greenhouse Gas Tailoring Rule) and various state actions have or could impose mandatory reductions in greenhouse gas emissions. We are unable to predict at this time how much the cost of compliance with any legislation or regulation of greenhouse gas emissions will be in future periods.

The U.S. has not passed legislation to expressly address GHGs; however, in recent years the EPA moved ahead with its efforts to regulate GHG emissions from certain sources by rule. Beyond requiring measurement and reporting of GHGs as discussed above, the EPA issued an "Endangerment Finding" under section 202(a) of the Clean Air Act, concluding greenhouse gas pollution threatens the public health and welfare of current and future generations. The EPA has adopted regulations that would require permits for and reductions in greenhouse gas emissions for certain facilities. States in which we operate may also require permits and reductions in GHG emissions. Additionally, the EPA published a set of final rules in 2016 that require reductions in VOC and methane generation from new sources. A portion of these rules were revised in 2018. In September 2019, EPA announced proposed rules to remove certain sources from regulation for VOCs, greenhouse gases, and methane emissions. Additional changes may still be forthcoming. Similarly, the Bureau of Land Management ("BLM") has proposed to suspend and revise a 2016 rule relating to methane venting, flaring, and leaks from oil and gas production on public lands that was being challenged by multiple western states and energy companies. In September 2018, the BLM published a final rule revising or rescinding certain provisions of the 2016 rule. The 2018 rule is being challenged in federal court. Since all of our oil and natural gas production is in the United States, laws or regulations that have been or may be adopted to restrict or reduce emissions of greenhouse gases could require us to incur substantial increased operating costs, and could have an adverse effect on demand for the oil and natural gas we produce. In addition, efforts have been made and continue to be made in the international community toward the adoption of international treaties or protocols that would address global climate change issues. Most recently in 2015, the United States participated in the United Nations Conference on Climate Change, which led to the creation of the Paris Agreement. The Paris Agreement requires ratifying countries to review and "represent a progression" in the ambitions of their nationally determined contributions, which set GHG emission reduction goals, every five years. The United States signed the Paris Agreement on April 22, 2016; however, the United States provided notice on November 4, 2019 of its intent to withdraw from the Paris Agreement. Without further action, the withdrawal will become effective one year later. A new administration may change this outcome. It is difficult to predict the timing and certainty of any future government action and the effect on our operations. Future legislation or regulations adopted to address climate change could also make our products more or less desirable than competing sources of energy. However, we expect that the impacts to our operations will not be materially different from other similarly situated companies involved in oil and natural gas exploration and production activities.

In 2010 the BLM began implementation of a proposed oil and gas leasing reform that would increase environmental review requirements and was expected to have the effect of reducing the amount of new federal lands made available for lease, increasing the competition for and cost of available parcels. This leasing reform initiative was replaced by a new BLM policy, dated January 31, 2018, which is expected to remove the additional environmental review created under the 2010 initiative and streamline the leasing process. Additionally, on December 28, 2017, the BLM rescinded a rule the BLM adopted in 2015 concerning hydraulic fracturing on federal land. The 2015 rule would have required increased well integrity testing, increased requirements for the managing of fluids, and the disclosure of chemicals used in fracturing. Due to the ongoing regulatory and legal uncertainty, we cannot predict what effect these changes will have on our operations, though the changes may be advantageous. We expect that the impacts to our operations will be similarly situated companies involved in oil and natural gas exploration and production activities.

Such changes in environmental laws and regulations which result in more stringent and costly reporting, or waste handling, storage, transportation, disposal or cleanup activities, could materially affect companies operating in the energy industry. Adoption of new regulations further regulating emissions from oil and gas production could adversely affect our business, financial position, results of operations and prospects, as could the adoption of new laws or regulations which levy taxes or other costs on greenhouse gas emissions from other industries, which could result in changes to the consumption and

demand for natural gas. We may also be assessed administrative, civil and/or criminal penalties if we fail to comply with any such new laws and regulations applicable to oil and natural gas production.

Regulation of oil and natural gas exploration and production. Our exploration and production operations are subject to various types of regulation at the federal, state and local levels. Such regulations include requiring permits and drilling bonds for the drilling of wells, regulating the location of wells, the method of drilling and casing wells and the surface use and restoration of properties upon which wells are drilled. Many states also have statutes or regulations addressing conservation matters, including provisions for the unitization or pooling of oil and natural gas properties, the establishment of maximum rates of production from oil and natural gas wells and the regulation of spacing, plugging and abandonment of such wells. Some state statutes limit the rate at which oil and natural gas can be produced from our properties. It is also possible that certain states may increase regulatory activity in response to changing federal regulations or policies.

State regulation. Most states regulate the production and sale of oil and natural gas, including requirements for obtaining drilling permits, the method of developing new fields, the spacing and operation of wells and the prevention of waste of oil and gas resources. The rate of production may be regulated and the maximum daily production allowable from both oil and gas wells may be established on a market demand or conservation basis or both.

## Office and Operations Facilities

Our executive offices are located at 5300 Town and Country Blvd., Suite 500 in Frisco, Texas 75034 and our telephone number is (972) 668-8800. We lease office space in Frisco, Texas covering 66,382 square feet at a monthly rate of \$129,998. This lease expires on December 31, 2021. In connection with the Covey Park Acquisition, we assumed an office lease in Dallas, Texas which expires in September 2022. We also own production offices and pipe yard facilities near Carthage, Franklin, Greenwood, Nacogdoches and Marshall, Texas and Bossier City, Grand Cane, Homer and Logansport, Louisiana.

## **Employees**

As of December 31, 2019, we had 207 employees and utilized contract employees for certain of our field operations. We consider our employee relations to be satisfactory.

## **Directors and Executive Officers**

The following table sets forth certain information concerning our executive officers and directors.

Name	Position with Company	Age
M. Jay Allison	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors	64
Roland O. Burns	President, Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Director	59
Daniel S. Harrison	Chief Operating Officer	56
David J. Terry	Senior Vice President of Corporate Development	39
Patrick H. McGough	Vice President of Operations	39
Ronald E. Mills	Vice President of Finance and Investor Relations	48
Daniel K. Presley	Vice President of Accounting, Controller and Treasurer	59
Russell W. Romoser	Vice President of Reservoir Engineering	68
LaRae L. Sanders	Vice President of Land	57
Whitney H. Ward	Vice President of Marketing	35
Mark E.Wilson	Vice President of Financial Reporting	60
Elizabeth B. Davis	Director	57
Morris E. Foster	Director	77
John D. Jacobi	Director	65
Jordan T. Marye	Director	39
Jim L. Turner	Director	74

A brief biography of each person who serves as an executive officer or director follows below.

## **Executive Officers**

*M. Jay Allison* has been our Chief Executive Officer since 1988. Mr. Allison was elected Chairman of the Board in 1997 and has been a director since 1987. From 1988 to 2013, Mr. Allison served as our President. From 1981 to 1987, he was a practicing oil and gas attorney with the firm of Lynch, Chappell & Alsup in Midland, Texas. He received B.B.A., M.S. and J.D. degrees from Baylor University in 1978, 1980 and 1981, respectively. Mr. Allison presently serves on the Board of Regents for Baylor University.

**Roland O. Burns** has been our President since 2013, Chief Financial Officer since 1990, Secretary since 1991 and a director since 1999. Mr. Burns served as our Senior Vice President from 1994 to 2013 and Treasurer from 1990 to 2013. From 1982 to 1990, Mr. Burns was employed by the public accounting firm, Arthur Andersen. During his tenure with Arthur Andersen, Mr. Burns worked primarily in the firm's oil and gas audit practice. Mr. Burns received B.A. and M.A. degrees from the University of Mississippi in 1982 and is a Certified Public Accountant. Mr. Burns also serves on the Board of Directors and the audit committee of the University of Mississippi Foundation.

**Daniel S. Harrison** became our Chief Operating Officer in July 2019 and served as Vice President of Operations since 2017. Mr. Harrison has been with us since 2008 and served in various engineering and operations management positions of increasing responsibility during that time. Prior to joining us, Mr. Harrison was an operations engineer at Cimarex Energy Company from 2005 to 2008. Prior to 2005 he worked in various petroleum engineering operations management positions for several independent oil and gas exploration and development companies. Mr. Harrison received a B.S. Degree in Petroleum Engineering from the Louisiana State University in 1985.

*David J. Terry* became our Senior Vice President of Corporate Development in July 2019 concurrently with the closing of the Covey Park Acquisition. In this role, Mr. Terry is responsible for driving our long-term strategy for acquisitions and development, reserves and midstream. Prior to cofounding Covey Park, Mr. Terry held significant roles in operations and business development at EXCO

Resources, Inc. and Winchester Production. Mr. Terry received a Bachelor of Science in Petroleum Engineering from Louisiana State University in 2005 and is involved with the SPE and ADAM Energy Forum.

*Patrick H. McGough* became our Vice President of Operations in July 2019 following the Covey Park Acquisition. He joined Covey Park in August 2018 as the Vice President of Operations, where he was responsible for drilling, completion, and production operations and engineering. Prior to his time at Covey Park, Mr. McGough held significant roles as a drilling, completion, and production engineer at Brammer Engineering. Mr. McGough received a Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering from Louisiana Tech University in 2003 and an MBA from Centenary College of Louisiana in 2010.

**Ronald E. Mills** became our Vice President of Finance and Investor Relations in August 2019. Prior to joining us, Mr. Mills was an Equity Member and Senior Analyst responsible for covering small and mid-cap domestic exploration and production companies at Johnson Rice & Company LLC. Mr. Mills held progressive roles of responsibility since joining Johnson Rice in August 1995. Mr. Mills earned his Bachelor of Arts in Economics and Master of Business Administration from Tulane University in 1994 and 1995, respectively.

*Daniel K. Presley* has been our Treasurer since 2013. Mr. Presley, who has been with us since 1989, also continues to serve as our Vice President of Accounting and Controller, positions he has had held since 1997 and 1991, respectively. Prior to joining us, Mr. Presley had six years of experience with several independent oil and gas companies including AmBrit Energy, Inc. Prior thereto, Mr. Presley spent two and one-half years with B.D.O. Seidman, a public accounting firm. Mr. Presley received a B.B.A. degree from Texas A & M University in 1983.

**Russell W. Romoser** has been our Vice President of Reservoir Engineering since 2012. Mr. Romoser has over 40 years of experience as a reservoir engineer both with industry and with a petroleum engineering consulting firm. Prior to joining us, Mr. Romoser served eleven years as the Acquisitions Engineering Manager for EXCO Resources, Inc. Mr. Romoser received a B.S. Degree in Petroleum Engineering in 1975 and a Master's degree in Petroleum Engineering in 1976 from the University of Texas and is a Registered Professional Engineer in Oklahoma and Texas.

*LaRae L. Sanders* has been our Vice President of Land since 2014. Ms. Sanders has been with us since 1995. She has served as Land Manager since 2007, and has been instrumental in all of our active development programs and major acquisitions. Prior to joining us, Ms. Sanders held positions with Bridge Oil Company and Kaiser-Francis Oil Company, as well as other independent exploration and production companies. Ms. Sanders is a Certified Professional Landman with 37 years of experience. She became the nation's first Certified Professional Lease and Title Analyst in 1990.

*Whitney H. Ward* became our Vice President of Marketing in July 2019 concurrently with the closing of the Covey Park Acquisition, where she also served as Vice President of Marketing. She joined Covey Park in 2014, and started the marketing department. Prior to joining Covey Park, Ms. Ward held various positions in the marketing department at EXCO Resources, Inc. from 2007 through 2014. She earned her Bachelor's degree in Communication Studies from The University of Texas at Austin in 2007.

*Mark E. Wilson* became our Vice President of Financial Reporting in July 2019 upon closing of the Covey Park Acquisition, where he served as Senior Vice President & Chief Accounting Officer since May 2017. Prior to joining Covey Park, Mr. Wilson was an independent consultant in the E&P sector, working with clients on IPO readiness and accounting efficiencies. Over the course of his career, Mr. Wilson has held various roles of responsibility in both private and public E&P companies, including

Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer of Petro Harvester between 2013 and 2015 and EXCO Resources, Inc. from 2005 through 2013. Mr. Wilson also served as Chief Financial Officer of Epoch Investment Partners, a registered investment adviser from 2000 through 2005. He earned his Bachelor's degree in Accounting from Eastern New Mexico University in 1980, is a Certified Public Accountant and serves as a member of the Board of Directors of Professional Development Institute, a not-for-profit affiliate of the University of North Texas.

## **Outside Directors**

*Elizabeth B. Davis* has served as a director since 2014. Dr. Davis is currently the President of Furman University. Dr. Davis was the Executive Vice President and Provost for Baylor University until July 2014, and served as Interim Provost from 2008 until 2010. Prior to her appointment as Provost, she was a professor of accounting in the Hankamer School of Business at Baylor University where she also served as associate dean for undergraduate programs and as acting chair for the Department of Accounting and Business Law. Prior to joining Baylor University, she worked for the public accounting firm Arthur Andersen from 1984 to 1987.

*Morris E. Foster* has served as a director since 2017. Mr. Morris retired in 2008 as Vice President of ExxonMobil Corporation and President of ExxonMobil Production Company following more than 40 years of service with the ExxonMobil group. Mr. Foster served in a number of production engineering and management roles domestically as well as in the United Kingdom and Malaysia prior to his appointment in 1995 as a Senior Vice President in charge of the upstream business of Exxon Company, USA. In 1998, Mr. Foster was appointed President of Exxon Upstream Development Company, and following the merger of Exxon and Mobil in 1999, he was named to the position of President of ExxonMobil Development Company. In 2004, Mr. Foster was named President of Exxon Mobil Production Company, the division responsible for ExxonMobil's upstream oil and gas exploration and production business, and a Vice President of ExxonMobil Corporation. Mr. Foster currently serves as Chairman of Stagecoach Properties Inc., a real estate holding corporation with properties in Salado, Houston and College Station, Texas and Carmel, California and as a member of the Board of Regents of Texas A&M University. In addition, Mr. Foster currently serves on the board of directors of Scott & White Medical Institute and First State Bank of Temple, Texas.

*John D. Jacobi* became a director in July 2019 upon closing of the Covey Park Acquisition. Mr. Jacobi served as Co-CEO of Covey Park since its inception in June 2013. From 1999 through June 2013, he served as Vice President of Business Development and Marketing at EXCO Resources, Inc. In 1991, he co-founded Jacobi-Johnson Energy, Inc., an independent oil and natural gas producer, and served as its President, focusing on acquisitions in the Ark-La-Tex and Gulf Coast Basins before it was sold to EXCO Resources, Inc. in 1998. Mr. Jacobi began his full-time employment in the energy business in 1981 working for Woolf & Magee, Inc., a drilling, exploration and production company.

*Jordan T. Marye* became a director in July 2019 upon closing of the Covey Park Acquisition. He joined Denham Capital in 2006 and is currently a Managing Partner of Denham Capital Management where he leads the firm's Oil & Gas investment effort. Prior to joining Denham, Mr. Marye worked in the Global Energy Group of UBS Investment Bank and the Energy Practice of Huron Consulting Group. He currently serves on the Board of Directors of multiple Denham portfolio companies/investments including Comstock, Fairway Resources III, Clear Creek Resource Partners, Spire HoldCo, Atlantic Resources I & II, and Rockies Resources. Mr. Marye received a Bachelor of Science from Louisiana State University in 2003.

*Jim L. Turner* has served as a director since 2014. Mr. Turner currently serves as CEO of JLT Automotive, Inc. Mr. Turner served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Dr. Pepper/Seven Up Bottling Group, Inc. from its formation in 1999 through 2005, when he sold this interest in that company. Prior to that, Mr. Turner served as Owner/Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of the

Turner Beverage Group, the largest privately owned independent bottler in the United States. Mr. Turner currently serves as a non-executive Chairmen of the Board of Directors for Dean Foods Company where he also serves as Chairman of the Compensation Committee and a member of the Nominating/Corporate Governance Committee. He is past-Chairman and currently serves on the Board of Trustees of Baylor Scott and White Health, the largest not-for-profit healthcare system in the State of Texas, where he also serves as Chairman of the Finance Committee and as a member of the Executive Committee. He is a Director of Crown Holdings where he also serves as Chairman of the Compensation Committee and as a member of the Nominating and Governance Committee. He is on the Board of Directors of INSURICA, a full service insurance agency.

#### **Available Information**

Our executive offices are located at 5300 Town and Country Blvd., Suite 500, Frisco, Texas 75034. Our telephone number is (972) 668-8800. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other documents with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information that is electronically filed with the SEC. The public can obtain any documents that we file with the SEC at www.sec.gov. We also make available free of charge on our website (www.comstockresources.com) our Annual Report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and, if applicable, amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act as soon as reasonably practicable after we file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC.

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the following risk factors as well as the other information contained or incorporated by reference in this report, as these important factors, among others, could cause our actual results to differ from our expected or historical results. It is not possible to predict or identify all such factors. Consequently, you should not consider any such list to be a complete statement of all of our potential risks or uncertainties. Based on the information currently known to us, we believe the following information identifies the most significant risk factors affecting us, but the below risks and uncertainties are not the only ones related to our businesses and are not necessarily listed in the order of their significance. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial may also adversely affect our business.

An extended period of depressed oil and natural gas prices will adversely affect our business, financial condition, cash flow, liquidity, results of operations and our ability to meet our capital expenditure obligations and financial commitments.

Our business is heavily dependent upon the prices of, and demand for, oil and natural gas. Historically, the prices for oil and natural gas have been volatile and are likely to remain volatile in the future. During 2019, commodity prices fluctuated significantly, with the settlement price for West Texas Intermediate ("WTI") crude oil ranging from a high of approximately \$66.24 per barrel to a low of approximately \$46.31 per barrel and settlement prices for Henry Hub natural gas ranging from a high of approximately \$4.25 per Mcf to a low of approximately \$1.75 per Mcf. Oil and natural gas price volatility continued into 2020 and, through February 28, 2020, the WTI settlement price of crude oil had a low of approximately \$44.76 per barrel, and the Henry Hub settlement price of natural gas reached a low of approximately \$1.72 per Mcf.

The prices we receive for our oil and natural gas production are subject to wide fluctuations and depend on numerous factors beyond our control, including the following:

- the domestic and foreign supply of oil, natural gas liquids and natural gas;
- weather conditions;
- the price and quantity of imports of oil and natural gas;
- political conditions and events in other oil-producing and natural gas-producing countries, including embargoes, hostilities in the Middle East and other sustained military campaigns, and acts of terrorism or sabotage;
- the actions of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, or OPEC;
- domestic government regulation, legislation and policies;
- the level of global oil and natural gas inventories;
- technological advances affecting energy consumption;
- the price and availability of alternative fuels; and
- overall economic conditions.

## Lower oil and natural gas prices will adversely affect:

- our revenues, profitability and cash flow from operations;
- the value of our proved oil and natural gas reserves;
- the economic viability of certain of our drilling prospects;
- · our borrowing capacity; and
- our ability to obtain additional capital.

# Our debt service requirements could adversely affect our operations and limit our growth.

We had \$2.7 billion principal amount of debt as of December 31, 2019.

Our outstanding debt has important consequences, including, without limitation:

- a portion of our cash flow from operations is required to make debt service payments;
- · our ability to borrow additional amounts for capital expenditures (including acquisitions) or other purposes is limited; and
- our debt limits (i) our ability to capitalize on significant business opportunities, (ii) our flexibility in planning for or reacting to changes in market conditions, and (iii) our ability to withstand competitive pressures and economic downturns.

Future acquisitions or development activities may require us to alter our capitalization significantly. These changes in capitalization may significantly increase our debt. Moreover, our ability to meet our debt service obligations and to reduce our total debt will be dependent upon our future performance, which will be subject to general economic conditions and financial, business and other factors affecting our operations, many of which are beyond our control. If we are unable to service our indebtedness and to meet other commitments, we will be required to adopt one or more alternatives, such as refinancing or restructuring our indebtedness, selling material assets or seeking to raise additional debt or equity capital. We cannot assure you that any of these actions could be effected on a timely basis or on satisfactory terms or that these actions would enable us to continue to satisfy our capital requirements.

Our debt agreements contain a number of significant covenants. These covenants limit our ability to, among other things:

- borrow additional money;
- merge, consolidate or dispose of assets;
- make certain types of investments;

- enter into transactions with our affiliates; and
- pay dividends.

Our failure to comply with any of these covenants could cause a default under our bank credit facility and the indentures governing our outstanding notes. A default, if not waived, could result in acceleration of our indebtedness, in which case the debt would become immediately due and payable. If this occurs, we may not be able to repay our debt or borrow sufficient funds to refinance it given the current status of the credit markets. Even if new financing is available, it may not be on terms that are acceptable to us.

Complying with these covenants may cause us to take actions that we otherwise would not take or not take actions that we otherwise would take.

# Our future production and revenues depend on our ability to replace our reserves.

Our future production and revenues depend upon our ability to find, develop or acquire additional oil and natural gas reserves that are economically recoverable. Our proved reserves will generally decline as reserves are depleted, except to the extent that we conduct successful exploration or development activities or acquire properties containing proved reserves, or both. To increase reserves and production, we must continue our acquisition and drilling activities. We cannot assure you that we will have adequate capital resources to conduct acquisition and drilling activities or that our acquisition and drilling activities will result in significant additional reserves or that we will have continuing success drilling productive wells at low finding and development costs. Furthermore, while our revenues may increase if prevailing oil and natural gas prices increase significantly, our finding costs for additional reserves could also increase.

Prospects that we decide to drill may not yield oil or natural gas in commercially viable quantities or quantities sufficient to meet our targeted rate of return and firm transportation commitments.

A prospect is a property in which we own an interest, or have operating rights to, and that has what our geoscientists believe, based on available seismic and geological information, to be an indication of potential oil or natural gas. Our prospects are in various stages of evaluation, ranging from a prospect that is ready to be drilled to a prospect that will require substantial additional evaluation and interpretation. There is no way to predict in advance of drilling and testing whether any particular prospect will yield oil or natural gas in sufficient quantities to recover drilling or completion costs or to be economically viable. The use of seismic data and other technologies and the study of producing fields in the same area will not enable us to know conclusively prior to drilling whether oil or natural gas will be present or, if present, whether oil or natural gas will be present in commercial quantities. The analysis that we perform using data from other wells, more fully explored prospects and/or producing fields may not be useful in predicting the characteristics and potential reserves associated with our drilling prospects. If we drill additional unsuccessful wells, our drilling success rate may decline and we may not achieve our targeted rate of return.

Further, unsuccessful drilling may impact our ability to fulfill our firm transportation commitments. We recently entered into an agreement with Enterprise Products Partner to be an anchor shipper on its new one Bcf per day Haynesville Acadian Extension to transport gas to the Gillis Hub. As part of this agreement we entered into firm transportation commitments that may be incurred in the event of unsuccessful drilling operations.

Our business involves many uncertainties and operating risks that can prevent us from realizing profits and can cause substantial losses.

Our success depends on the success of our exploration and development activities. Exploration activities involve numerous risks, including the risk that no commercially productive natural gas or oil reserves will be discovered. In addition, these activities may be unsuccessful for many reasons, including weather, cost overruns, equipment shortages and mechanical difficulties. Moreover, the successful drilling of a natural gas or oil well does not ensure we will realize a profit on our investment. A variety of factors, both geological and market-related, can cause a well to become uneconomical or only marginally economical. In addition to their costs, unsuccessful wells can hurt our efforts to replace production and reserves.

Our business involves a variety of operating risks, including:

- unusual or unexpected geological formations;
- fires;
- explosions;
- blow-outs and surface cratering;
- uncontrollable flows of natural gas, oil and formation water;
- natural disasters, such as hurricanes, tropical storms and other adverse weather conditions;
- · pipe, cement, or pipeline failures;
- casing collapses;
- mechanical difficulties, such as lost or stuck oil field drilling and service tools;
- abnormally pressured formations; and
- environmental hazards, such as natural gas leaks, oil spills, pipeline ruptures and discharges of toxic gases.

If we experience any of the above operating risks, our well bores, gathering systems and processing facilities could be affected, which could adversely affect our ability to conduct operations.

We could also incur substantial losses as a result of:

- injury or loss of life;
- · severe damage to and destruction of property, natural resources and equipment;
- pollution and other environmental damage;
- clean-up responsibilities;
- regulatory investigation and penalties;
- · suspension of our operations; and
- repairs to resume operations.

We maintain insurance against "sudden and accidental" occurrences, which may cover some, but not all, of the risks described above. Most significantly, the insurance we maintain will not cover the risks described above which occur over a sustained period of time. Further, there can be no assurance that such insurance will continue to be available to cover all such cost or that such insurance will be available at a cost that would justify its purchase. The occurrence of a significant event not fully insured or indemnified against could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

We operate in a highly competitive industry, and our failure to remain competitive with our competitors, many of which have greater resources than we do, could adversely affect our results of operations.

The oil and natural gas industry is highly competitive in the search for and development and acquisition of reserves. Our competitors often include companies that have greater financial and personnel resources than we do. These resources could allow those competitors to price their products and services more aggressively than we can, which could hurt our profitability. Moreover, our ability to acquire

additional properties and to discover reserves in the future will be dependent upon our ability to evaluate and select suitable properties and to close transactions in a highly competitive environment.

If oil and natural gas prices decline further or continue to remain low for an extended period of time, we may be required to further write-down the carrying values and/or the estimates of total reserves of our oil and natural gas properties, which would constitute a non-cash charge to earnings and adversely affect our results of operations.

Accounting rules applicable to us require that we periodically review the carrying value of our oil and natural gas properties for possible impairment. Based on specific market factors and circumstances at the time of prospective impairment reviews and the continuing evaluation of development plans, production data, economics and other factors, we may be required to write down the carrying value of our oil and natural gas properties. A write-down constitutes a non-cash charge to earnings. We did not recognize any impairments in 2018 or 2019. We may however, incur non-cash impairment charges in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations in the period taken. We may also reduce our estimates of the reserves that may be economically recovered, which could have the effect of reducing the total value of our reserves.

Our reserve estimates depend on many assumptions that may turn out to be inaccurate. Any material inaccuracies in our reserve estimates or underlying assumptions will materially affect the quantities and present value of our reserves.

Reserve engineering is a subjective process of estimating the recovery from underground accumulations of oil and natural gas that cannot be precisely measured. The accuracy of any reserve estimate depends on the quality of available data, production history and engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. Because all reserve estimates are to some degree imprecise, the quantities of oil and natural gas that are ultimately recovered, production and operating costs, the amount and timing of future development expenditures and future oil and natural gas prices may all differ materially from those assumed in these estimates. The information regarding the present value of future net cash flows attributable to our proved oil and natural gas reserves is only an estimate and should not be construed as the current market value of the oil and natural gas reserves attributable to our properties. Thus, such information includes revisions of certain reserve estimates attributable to proved properties included in the preceding year's estimates. Such revisions reflect additional information from subsequent activities, production history of the properties involved and any adjustments in the projected economic life of such properties resulting from changes in product prices. Any future downward revisions could adversely affect our financial condition, our borrowing ability, our future prospects and the value of our common stock.

As of December 31, 2019, 64% of our total proved reserves were undeveloped and 1% were developed non-producing. These reserves may not ultimately be developed or produced. Furthermore, not all of our undeveloped or developed non-producing reserves may be ultimately produced at the time periods we have planned, at the costs we have budgeted, or at all. As a result, we may not find commercially viable quantities of oil and natural gas, which in turn may result in a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

Some of our undeveloped leasehold acreage is subject to leases that will expire unless production is established on units containing the acreage.

Leases on oil and gas properties normally have a term of three to five years and will expire unless, prior to expiration of the lease term, production in paying quantities is established. If the leases expire and we are unable to renew them, we will lose the right to develop the leased properties. Our drilling plans for these areas are subject to change based upon various factors, including drilling results,

commodity prices, the availability and cost of capital, drilling and production costs, availability of drilling services and equipment, gathering system and pipeline transportation constraints and regulatory approvals.

# We pursue acquisitions as part of our growth strategy and there are risks associated with such acquisitions.

Our growth has been attributable in part to acquisitions of producing properties and companies. More recently we have been focused on acquiring acreage for our drilling program. We expect to continue to evaluate and, where appropriate, pursue acquisition opportunities on terms we consider favorable. However, we cannot assure you that suitable acquisition candidates will be identified in the future, or that we will be able to finance such acquisitions on favorable terms. In addition, we compete against other companies for acquisitions, and we cannot assure you that we will successfully acquire any material property interests. Further, we cannot assure you that future acquisitions by us will be integrated successfully into our operations or will increase our profits.

The successful acquisition of producing properties requires an assessment of numerous factors beyond our control, including, without limitation:

- recoverable reserves;
- exploration potential;
- future oil and natural gas prices;
- · operating costs; and
- potential environmental and other liabilities.

In connection with such assessments, we perform a review of the subject properties that we believe to be generally consistent with industry practices. The resulting assessments are inexact and their accuracy uncertain, and such a review may not reveal all existing or potential problems, nor will it necessarily permit us to become sufficiently familiar with the properties to fully assess their merits and deficiencies. Inspections may not always be performed on every well, and structural and environmental problems are not necessarily observable even when an inspection is made.

Additionally, significant acquisitions can change the nature of our operations and business depending upon the character of the acquired properties, which may be substantially different in operating and geologic characteristics or geographic location than our existing properties. While our current operations are focused in Texas and Louisiana, we may pursue acquisitions or properties located in other geographic areas.

## If we are unsuccessful at marketing our oil and natural gas at commercially acceptable prices, our profitability may decline.

Our ability to market oil and natural gas at commercially acceptable prices depends on, among other factors, the following:

- the availability and capacity of gathering systems and pipelines;
- federal and state regulation of production and transportation;
- changes in supply and demand; and
- · general economic conditions.

Our inability to respond appropriately to changes in these factors could negatively affect our profitability.

# Market conditions or operational impediments may hinder our access to oil and natural gas markets or delay our production.

Market conditions or the unavailability of satisfactory oil and natural gas transportation arrangements may hinder our access to oil and natural gas markets or delay our production. The availability of a ready market for our oil and natural gas production depends on a number of factors, including the demand for and supply of oil and natural gas and the proximity of reserves to pipelines and processing facilities. Our ability to market our production depends in a substantial part on the availability and capacity of gathering systems, pipelines and processing facilities, which, in some cases, may be owned and operated by third parties. Our failure to obtain such services on acceptable terms could materially harm our business. We may be required to shut in wells due to a lack of market demand or because of the inadequacy or unavailability of pipelines or gathering system capacity. If that were to occur, then we would be unable to realize revenue from those wells until arrangements were made to deliver our production to market.

# We are subject to extensive governmental laws and regulations that may adversely affect the cost, manner or feasibility of doing business.

Our operations and facilities are subject to extensive federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to the exploration for, and the development, production and transportation of, oil and natural gas, as well as the safe operations thereof. Future laws or regulations, adverse changes in the interpretation of existing laws and regulations or our failure to comply with existing legal requirements may harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. We may be required to make large and unanticipated capital expenditures to comply with present and future governmental laws and regulations, such as:

- lease permit restrictions;
- drilling bonds and other financial responsibility requirements, such as plug and abandonment bonds;
- spacing of wells;
- unitization and pooling of properties;
- safety precautions;
- regulatory requirements; and
- taxation.

Under these laws and regulations, we could be liable for:

- personal injuries;
- property and natural resource damages;
- · well reclamation costs; and
- governmental sanctions, such as fines and penalties.

Our operations could be significantly delayed or curtailed and our cost of operations could significantly increase as a result of regulatory requirements or restrictions. We are unable to predict the ultimate cost of compliance with these requirements or their effect on our operations.

Our operations are substantially dependent on the availability of water. Restrictions on our ability to obtain water may have an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Water is an essential component of both the drilling and hydraulic fracturing processes. Historically, we have been able to purchase water from various sources for use in our operations. If we are unable to obtain water from local sources to use in our operations, we may be unable to economically produce oil and natural gas, which could have an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

#### Our operations may incur substantial liabilities due to compliance with environmental laws and regulations.

Our oil and natural gas operations are subject to stringent federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to the release or disposal of materials into the environment and otherwise relating to environmental protection. These laws and regulations:

- require the acquisition of one or more permits before drilling commences;
- impose limitations on where drilling can occur and/or requires mitigation before authorizing drilling in certain locations;
- restrict the types, quantities and concentration of substances that can be released into the environment in connection with drilling and production activities:
- require reporting of significant releases, and annual reporting of the nature and quantity of emissions, discharges and other releases into the
  environment;
- · limit or prohibit drilling activities on certain lands lying within wilderness, wetlands and other protected areas; and
- impose substantial liabilities for pollution resulting from our operations.

Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in:

- the assessment of administrative, civil and criminal penalties;
- the incurrence of investigatory and/or remedial obligations; and
- the imposition of injunctive relief.

Changes in environmental laws and regulations occur frequently, and any changes that result in more stringent or costly restrictions on emissions, and/or waste handling, storage, transport, disposal or cleanup requirements could require us to make significant expenditures to reach and maintain compliance and may otherwise have a material adverse effect on our industry in general and on our own results of operations, competitive position or financial condition. Under these environmental laws and regulations, we could be held strictly liable for the removal or remediation of previously released materials or property contamination regardless of whether we were responsible for the release or contamination, even if our operations met previous industry standards at the time they were performed. To the extent financial markets view climate change and GHG emissions as a financial risk, this could negatively impact our cost of, and access to, capital. Legislation or regulation that may be adopted to address climate change could also affect the markets for our products by making our products more or less desirable than competing sources of energy.

There is also the potential that climate change may result in physical risks, including sea level rise or an increase or changes in precipitation and extreme weather events, which could adversely affect our operations. In addition, changing weather including increased temperatures could alter consumer demand for our products. Because of the uncertainty in severity, scope and timing of such events, we are unable to predict the impacts of such events. The costs of compliance with these requirements may have an adverse impact on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our hedging transactions could result in financial losses or could reduce our income. To the extent we have hedged a significant portion of our expected production and our actual production is lower than we expected or the costs of goods and services increase, our profitability would be adversely affected.

To achieve more predictable cash flows and to reduce our exposure to adverse fluctuations in the prices of oil and gas, we have entered into and may continue to enter into hedging transactions for certain of our expected oil and natural gas production. These transactions could result in both realized and

unrealized hedging losses. Further, these hedges may be inadequate to protect us from continuing and prolonged declines in the price of oil and natural gas. To the extent that the prices of oil and natural gas remain at current levels or declines further, we will not be able to hedge future production at the same level as our current hedges, and our results of operations and financial condition would be negatively impacted.

The extent of our commodity price exposure is related largely to the effectiveness and scope of our derivative activities. For example, the derivative instruments we utilize are primarily based on NYMEX futures prices, which may differ significantly from the actual crude oil and gas prices we realize in our operations. Furthermore, we have adopted a policy that requires, and our revolving credit facility also requires, that we enter into derivative transactions related to only a portion of our expected production volumes and, as a result, we will continue to have direct commodity price exposure on the portion of our production volumes not covered by these derivative financial instruments.

Our actual future production may be significantly higher or lower than we estimate at the time we enter into derivative transactions. If our actual future production is higher than we estimated, we will have greater commodity price exposure than we intended. If our actual future production is lower than the nominal amount that is subject to our derivative financial instruments, we might be forced to satisfy all or a portion of our derivative transactions without the benefit of the cash flow from our sale or purchase of the underlying physical commodity, resulting in a substantial diminution in our profitability and liquidity. As a result of these factors, our derivative activities may not be as effective as we intend in reducing the volatility of our cash flows, and in certain circumstances may actually increase the volatility of our cash flows.

In addition, our hedging transactions are subject to the following risks:

- we may be limited in receiving the full benefit of increases in oil and gas prices as a result of these transactions;
- a counterparty may not perform its obligation under the applicable derivative financial instrument or may seek bankruptcy protection;
- there may be a change in the expected differential between the underlying commodity price in the derivative instrument and the actual price received; and
- the steps we take to monitor our derivative financial instruments may not detect and prevent violations of our risk management policies and procedures, particularly if deception or other intentional misconduct is involved.

The enactment of derivatives legislation and regulation could have an adverse effect on our ability to use derivative instruments to reduce the effect of commodity price risks, interest rate risks and other risks associated with our business.

In 2010, new comprehensive financial reform legislation, known as the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act ("Dodd-Frank"), was enacted that established federal oversight regulation of the over-the-counter derivatives market and entities, such as us, that participate in that market. Dodd-Frank requires the Commodities Futures Trading Commission, or CFTC, the SEC and other regulators to promulgate rules and regulations implementing the new legislation. Although the CFTC has finalized most of its regulations under the Dodd-Frank Act, it continues to review and refine its initial rulemakings through additional interpretations and supplemental rulemakings. As a result, it is not possible at this time to predict the ultimate effect of the rules and regulations on our business and while most of the regulations have been adopted, any new regulations or modifications to existing regulations may increase the cost of derivative contracts, limit the availability of derivatives to protect against risks that we encounter, reduce our ability to monetize or restructure our existing derivative contracts, and

increase our exposure to less creditworthy counterparties. If we reduce our use of derivatives as a result of the Dodd-Frank Act and the regulations thereunder, our results of operations may become more volatile and our cash flows may be less predictable, which could adversely affect our ability to plan for and fund capital investing.

In December 2016, the CFTC re-proposed new rules that would place federal limits on positions in certain core futures and equivalent swap contracts for or linked to certain physical commodities, subject to exceptions for certain bona fide hedging transactions and finalized a companion rule on aggregation of positions among entities under common ownership or control. If finalized, the position limits rule may have an impact on our ability to hedge our exposure to certain enumerated commodities.

The CFTC has designated certain interest rate swaps and credit default swaps for mandatory clearing and the associated rules also will require us, in connection with covered derivative activities, to comply with clearing and trade-execution requirements or take steps to qualify for an exemption to such requirements. In addition the CFTC and certain banking regulators have recently adopted final rules establishing minimum margin requirements for uncleared swaps. Although we currently qualify for the end-user exception to the mandatory clearing, trade-execution and margin requirements for swaps entered to hedge our commercial risks, the application of such requirements to the other market participants, such as swap dealers, may change the cost and availability of the swaps that we use for hedging. In addition, if any of our swaps do not qualify for the commercial end-user exception, posting of collateral could impact liquidity and reduce cash available to us for capital expenditures, therefore reducing our ability to execute hedges to reduce risk and protect cash flow.

Finally, the Dodd-Franks Act was intended, in part, to reduce the volatility of oil and natural gas prices, which some legislators attributed to speculative trading in derivatives and commodity instruments related to oil and natural gas. Our revenues could therefore be adversely affected if a consequence of the legislation and regulations is to lower commodity prices. Any of these consequences could have a material, adverse effect on us, our financial condition and our results of operations.

Federal and state legislation and regulatory initiatives relating to hydraulic fracturing could result in increased costs and additional operating restrictions or delays as well as restrict our access to our oil and gas reserves.

Hydraulic fracturing is an essential and common practice that is used to stimulate production of oil and natural gas from dense subsurface rock formations such as shale and tight sands. We routinely apply hydraulic fracturing techniques in completing our wells. The process involves the injection of water, sand and additives under pressure into a targeted subsurface formation. The water and pressure create fractures in the rock formations, which are held open by the grains of sand, enabling the oil or natural gas to flow to the wellbore. The use of hydraulic fracturing is necessary to produce commercial quantities of oil and natural gas from many reservoirs including the Haynesville shale, Bossier shale, Eagle Ford shale, Cotton Valley and other tight natural gas and oil reservoirs. Substantially all of our proved oil and gas reserves that are currently not producing and our undeveloped acreage require hydraulic fracturing to be productive. All of the wells currently being drilled by us utilize hydraulic fracturing in their completion and hydraulic fracturing services comprise approximately 35% of our capital budget in 2020.

The use of hydraulic fracturing in our well completion activities could expose us to liability for negative environmental effects that might occur. Although we have not had any incidents related to hydraulic fracturing operations that we believe have caused any negative environmental effects, we have established operating procedures to respond and report any unexpected fluid discharge which might occur during our operations, including plans to remediate any spills that might occur. In the event that we were to suffer a loss related to hydraulic fracturing operations, our insurance coverage will be net of a

deductible per occurrence and our ability to recover costs will be limited to a total aggregate policy limit of \$26.0 million, which may or may not be sufficient to pay the full amount of our losses incurred.

Issuance of our common stock in connection with the conversion of our outstanding convertible preferred stock would cause substantial dilution, which could materially affect the trading price of our common stock and earnings per share.

As part of the Covey Park Acquisition, we issued 210,000 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock with a face value of \$210.0 million as part of the consideration for the acquisition and sold 175,000 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock for \$175.0 million to our majority stockholder. At any time after July 16, 2020, each holder may convert any or all shares of preferred stock into shares of our common stock at the then prevailing conversion rate. The conversion price of the preferred stock is \$4.00 per share of common stock, subject to adjustment pursuant to customary anti-dilution provisions. As a result, upon a conversion large amounts of our common stock would be issued resulting in a decrease to our stock price and earnings per share. Further, holders of the newly issued convertible preferred stock are entitled to receive quarterly dividends at a rate of 10% per annum, which are paid in arrears.

#### Our access to capital markets may be limited in the future.

Adverse changes in the financial and credit markets could negatively impact our ability to grow production and reserves and meet our future obligations. In addition, the continuation of the current low oil and natural gas price environment, or further declines of oil and natural gas prices, will affect our ability to obtain financing for acquisitions and drilling activities and could result in a reduction in drilling activity, which could lead to a loss of acreage due to lease expirations, both of which could negatively affect our ability to replace reserves.

Drilling and completion activities are typically regulated by state oil and natural gas commissions. Our drilling and completion activities are conducted primarily in Louisiana and Texas. Texas adopted a law in June 2012 requiring disclosure to the Railroad Commission of Texas and the public of certain information regarding the components used in the hydraulic-fracturing process. In addition, Congress has considered legislation that, if implemented, would subject the process of hydraulic fracturing to regulation under the Safe Drinking Water Act. In June 2015, the EPA released a draft report on the potential impacts of hydraulic fracturing on drinking water resources, which concluded that hydraulic fracturing activities have not led to widespread, systemic impacts on drinking water resources in the United States, although there may be above and below ground mechanisms by which hydraulic fracturing activities have the potential to impact drinking water resources. The draft report was finalized in December 2016. Other governmental agencies, including the U.S. Department of Energy, have evaluated or are evaluating various other aspects of hydraulic fracturing. These ongoing or proposed studies have the potential to impact the likelihood or scope of future legislation or regulation.

State and federal regulatory agencies have recently focused on a possible connection between the hydraulic fracturing related activities and the increased occurrence of seismic activity. When caused by human activity, such events are called induced seismicity. In a few instances, operators of injection wells in the vicinity of seismic events have been ordered to reduce injection volumes or suspend operations. Some state regulatory agencies, including those in Arkansas, California, Colorado, Illinois, Kansas, Ohio, Oklahoma, and Texas, have modified their regulations to account for induced seismicity. Regulatory agencies at all levels are continuing to study the possible linkage between oil and gas activity and induced seismicity. A 2012 report published by the National Academy of Sciences concluded that only a very small fraction of the tens of thousands of injection wells have been suspected to be, or have been, the likely cause of induced seismicity; and a 2015 report by researchers at the University of Texas has suggested that the link between seismic activity and wastewater disposal may vary by region. In 2015, the

United States Geological Survey identified eight states, including Texas, with areas of increased rates of induced seismicity that could be attributed to fluid injection or oil and gas extraction. In March 2016, the United States Geological Survey identified six states with the most significant hazards from induced seismicity, including Texas, Colorado, Oklahoma, Kansas, New Mexico, and Arkansas. In addition, a number of lawsuits have been filed, most recently in Oklahoma, alleging that disposal well operations have caused damage to neighboring properties or otherwise violated state and federal rules regulating waste disposal. Future regulatory developments could adversely affect our operations by placing restrictions on the use of injection wells and hydraulic fracturing.

### Changes in taxation as well as the inherent difficulty in quantifying potential tax effects of business decisions could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition, or cash flows.

We make judgments regarding the utilization of existing income tax credits and the potential tax effects of various financial transactions and results of operations to estimate our obligations to taxing authorities. Tax obligations include income, franchise, real estate, sales and use, and employment-related taxes. These judgments include reserves for potential adverse outcomes regarding tax positions that have been taken. Changes in federal, state, or local tax laws, adverse tax audit results, or adverse tax rulings on positions taken by us could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition, or cash flows.

The Budget Reconciliation Act, commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (hereinafter "Tax Cuts and Jobs Act"), was signed into law on December 22, 2017. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act resulted in a net tax benefit to us of approximately \$20.4 million in 2018, which was attributable primarily to the termination of the corporate alternative minimum tax. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act is expected to have a favorable impact on our effective tax rate and net income as reported under generally accepted accounting principles in future reporting periods to which the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act is effective. However, we are still assessing the full impact of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, including the impact on state taxes, and there can be no assurances that it will have a favorable impact on us or our future financial results.

#### Loss of our information and computer systems could adversely affect our business.

We are heavily dependent on our information systems and computer-based programs, including our well operations information, seismic data, electronic data processing and accounting data. If any of these programs or systems were to fail or create erroneous information in our hardware or software network infrastructure, possible consequences include loss of our communication links, our inability to find, produce, process and sell oil and natural gas and the inability to automatically process commercial transactions or engage in similar automated or computerized business activities. Any of these consequences could have a material effect on our business.

#### Our business could be negatively impacted by security threats, including cyber-security threats and other disruptions.

As an oil and natural gas producer, we face various security threats, including cyber-security threats to gain unauthorized access to sensitive information or to render data or systems unusable, threats to the safety of our employees, threats to the security or operation of our facilities and infrastructure or third party facilities and infrastructure, such as processing plants and pipelines, and threats from terrorist acts. Cyber-security attacks in particular are evolving and include, but are not limited to, malicious software, attempts to gain unauthorized access to data, and other electronic security breaches that could lead to disruptions in critical systems, unauthorized release of confidential or otherwise protected information and corruption of data. Although we utilize various procedures and controls to monitor and protect

against these threats and to mitigate our exposure to such threats, there can be no assurance that these procedures and controls will be sufficient in preventing security threats from materializing. If any of these events were to materialize, either to the Company or a third party upon which we rely, they could lead to losses of sensitive information, critical infrastructure, personnel or capabilities, essential to our operations and could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

#### We are exposed to the credit risk of our customers and counterparties, and our credit risk management may not be adequate to protect against such risk.

We are subject to the risk of loss resulting from nonpayment and/or nonperformance by our customers and counterparties in the ordinary course of our business. Our credit procedures and policies may not be adequate to fully eliminate customer and counterparty credit risk particularly in light of the sustained declines in oil and natural gas prices since mid-2014. We cannot predict to what extent our business would be impacted by deteriorating conditions in the economy, including declines in our customers' and counterparties' creditworthiness. If we fail to adequately assess the creditworthiness of existing or future customers and counterparties, unanticipated deterioration in their creditworthiness and any resulting increase in nonpayment and/or nonperformance by them could cause us to write-down or write-off doubtful accounts. Such write-downs or write-offs could negatively affect our operating results in the periods in which they occur and, if significant, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

Substantial exploration and development activities could require significant outside capital, which could dilute the value of our common shares and restrict our activities. Also, we may not be able to obtain needed capital or financing on satisfactory terms, which could lead to a limitation of our future business opportunities and a decline in our oil and natural gas reserves.

We expect to expend substantial capital in the acquisition of, exploration for and development of oil and natural gas reserves. In order to finance these activities, we may need to alter or increase our capitalization substantially through the issuance of debt or equity securities, the sale of non-strategic assets or other means. The issuance of additional equity securities could have a dilutive effect on the value of our common shares, and may not be possible on terms acceptable to us given the current volatility in the financial markets. The issuance of additional debt would likely require that a portion of our cash flow from operations be used for the payment of interest on our debt, thereby reducing our ability to use our cash flow to fund working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, dividends and general corporate requirements, which could place us at a competitive disadvantage relative to other competitors. Our cash flow from operations and access to capital is subject to a number of variables, including:

- our estimated proved reserves;
- the level of oil and natural gas we are able to produce from existing wells;
- our ability to extract natural gas liquids from the natural gas we produce;
- the prices at which oil, natural gas liquids and natural gas are sold; and
- our ability to acquire, locate and produce new reserves.

If our revenues decrease as a result of lower oil or natural gas prices, operating difficulties or declines in reserves, our ability to obtain the capital necessary to undertake or complete future exploration and development programs and to pursue other opportunities may be limited, which could result in a curtailment of our operations relating to exploration and development of our prospects, which in turn could result in a decline in our oil and natural gas reserves.

The unavailability or high cost of drilling rigs, equipment, supplies, qualified personnel and oilfield services could adversely affect our ability to execute our exploration and development plans on a timely basis and within our budget.

Our industry has experienced a shortage of drilling rigs, equipment, supplies and qualified personnel in prior years as the result of higher demand for these services. Shortages of drilling rigs, equipment, supplies or qualified personnel in the areas in which we operate could delay or restrict our exploration and development operations, which in turn could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations because of our concentration in those areas.

#### We depend on our key personnel and the loss of any of these individuals could have a material adverse effect on our operations.

We believe that the success of our business strategy and our ability to operate profitably depend on the continued employment of M. Jay Allison, our Chief Executive Officer, and Roland O. Burns, our President and Chief Financial Officer, and a limited number of other senior management personnel. Loss of the services of Mr. Allison, Mr. Burns or any of those other individuals could have a material adverse effect on our operations.

#### Our insurance coverage may not be sufficient or may not be available to cover some liabilities or losses that we may incur.

If we suffer a significant accident or other loss, our insurance coverage will be net of our deductibles and may not be sufficient to pay the full current market value or current replacement value of our lost investment, which could result in a material adverse impact on our operations and financial condition. Our insurance does not protect us against all operational risks. We do not carry business interruption insurance. For some risks, we may not obtain insurance if we believe the cost of available insurance is excessive relative to the risks presented. Because third party drilling contractors are used to drill our wells, we may not realize the full benefit of workers' compensation laws in dealing with their employees. In addition, some risks, including pollution and environmental risks, generally are not fully insurable.

Provisions of our restated articles of incorporation, bylaws and Nevada law will make it more difficult to effect a change in control of us, which could adversely affect the price of our common stock.

Nevada corporate law and our restated articles of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that could delay, defer or prevent a change in control of us. These provisions include:

- allowing for authorized but unissued shares of common and preferred stock;
- requiring special stockholder meetings to be called only by our chairman of the board, our chief executive officer, a majority of the board, a majority of our executive committee or the holders of a majority of our outstanding stock;
- requiring removal of directors by a supermajority stockholder vote;
- prohibiting cumulative voting in the election of directors; and
- Nevada control share laws that may limit voting rights in shares representing a controlling interest in us.

These provisions could make an acquisition of us by means of a tender offer or proxy contest or removal of our incumbent directors more difficult. As a result, these provisions could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us, even if doing so would benefit our stockholders, which may limit the price that investors are willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock.

The Company is controlled by significant stockholders who have the power to determine the outcome of all matters submitted to the stockholders for approval and whose interest in the Company may be different than yours.

As of December 31, 2019, the Jones Partnerships, owned in the aggregate approximately 73% of our outstanding common stock. This would give the Jones Partnerships the power to:

- · control the Company's management and policies; and
- determine the outcome of any corporate transaction or other matter requiring stockholder approval, including charter amendments, mergers, consolidations, financings and asset sales.

The Jones Partnerships may have interests that are different than yours in making these decisions.

In addition, pursuant to a Shareholders Agreement among the Jones Partnerships, New Covey Park Energy LLC ("CPE") and us, as long as CPE beneficially owns at least 10% of our outstanding common stock or 21,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, CPE has the right to approve certain major decisions by us, including certain acquisitions and incurrence of indebtedness.

#### ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

#### ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We are not a party to any legal proceedings which management believes will have a material adverse effect on our consolidated results of operations or financial condition.

#### ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

#### ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF **EQUITY SECURITIES**

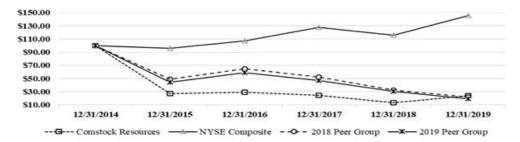
Our common stock is listed for trading on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "CRK". As of February 26, 2020, we had 190,004,776 shares of common stock outstanding, which were held by 73 holders of record and approximately 13,000 beneficial owners who maintain their shares in "street name" accounts. We have not paid dividend on our common stock since 2014. Any future determination as to the payment of dividends will depend upon the results of our operations, capital requirements, our financial condition and such other factors as our board of directors may deem relevant.

#### Stockholder Return Performance

A peer group of companies is used by our compensation committee to determine total stockholder return performance which is used as a metric in our Annual Incentive Plan and to determine whether performance share units are earned as awarded under our 2019 Long-term Incentive Plan. For 2019, the compensation committee utilized a peer group that consisted of Antero Resources Corporation, Cabot Oil & Gas Corporation, Chesapeake Energy Corporation, CNX Resources Corporation, EQT Corporation, Gulfport Energy Corporation, Montage Resources Corporation, Range Resources Corporation, SilverBow Resources, Inc. and Southwestern Energy Company. For 2018, the compensation committee utilized a peer group, which consisted of Antero Resources Corporation, Approach Resources, Inc., Cabot Oil & Gas Corporation, Contango Oil & Gas Company, CNX Resources Corporation, Eclipse Resources Corporation, EQT Corporation, Goodrich Petroleum Corporation, Gulfport Energy Corporation, QEP Resources, Inc., Range Resources Corporation, SilverBow Resources, Inc., Southwestern Energy Company and Ultra Petroleum Corporation. The following graph compares the yearly percentage change in the cumulative total stockholder return on our common stock during the five years ended December 31, 2019 with the cumulative return on the New York Stock Exchange Index and the cumulative return for our peer group. The graph assumes that \$100.00 was invested on the last trading day of 2014, and that dividends, if any, were reinvested.

#### COMPARISON OF 5 YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN(1)(2) Among Comstock, the NYSE Composite Index, and Our Peer Group

As of December 31, Total Return Analysis 2014 2015 2016 2017 2018 2019 Comstock \$ 100.00 \$ 27.46 \$ 28.93 \$ 24.85 \$ 13.30 \$ 24.17 NYSE Composite \$ 116.06 \$ 100.00 95.91 \$ 107.36 \$ 127.46 \$ 145.66 \$ 2018 Peer Group \$ 100.00 \$ 49.20 \$ 64.73 \$ 52.14 \$ 32.61 \$ 21.75 2019 Peer Group 100.00 44.38 \$ 59.05 \$ 47.31 \$ 30.24 \$ 19.49



10 investment on December 31, 2014 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends, fiscal year ending December 31.

e data contained in the above graph is deemed to be furnished and not filed pursuant to Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or otherwise subject to the liabilities of that section

#### ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The historical financial data presented in the table below as of and for each of the three years ended December 31, 2017, for the Predecessor Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018 and for the Successor Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018, and the year ended December 31, 2019 are derived from our consolidated financial statements. The financial results are not necessarily indicative of our future operations or future financial results. The data presented below should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations".

#### **Statement of Operations Data:**

		Predec		Successor			
	Year Ended December 31, 2015	Year Ended December 31, 2016	Year Ended December 31, 2017	For the Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018	For the Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018	Year Ended December 31, 2019	
Natural gas sales	\$ 109,753	\$ 122,623	\$ 208,741	(cept per share data) \$ 147,897	\$ 144,236	\$ 635,795	
Oil sales	142,669	53,083	46,590	18,733	79,385	132,894	
Total oil and gas sales	252,422	175,706	255,331	166,630	223,621	768,689	
Operating expenses:	202,422	175,700	255,551	100,030	223,021	700,005	
Production taxes	10,286	4.933	5,373	3,659	11,155	29.181	
Gathering and transportation	14,298	15,824	17,538	11,841	10,511	71,303	
Lease operating	64,502	47,696	37,859	21,139	20,736	87,283	
Exploration	70,694	84,144	_			241	
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	321,323	141,487	123,557	68,032	53,944	276,526	
General and administrative, net	23,541	23,963	26,137	15,699	11,399	29,244	
Impairment of oil and gas properties	801,347	27,134	43,990	_	_		
Loss (gain) on sale of oil and gas properties	112,085	14,315	1,060	35,438	(155)	25	
Total operating expenses	1,418,076	359,496	255,514	155,808	107,590	493,803	
Operating income (loss)	(1,165,654)	(183,790)	(183)	10,822	116,031	274,886	
Other income (expenses):	( ,, )	(,,	( )	- /-	-,	,	
Gain (loss) from derivative financial instruments	2,676	(5,356)	16,753	881	10,465	51,735	
Gain on extinguishment of debt	78,741	189,052	_	_	_	_	
Other income	1,275	872	530	677	173	622	
Transaction costs	· —	_	_	(2,866)	_	(41,010)	
Interest expense	(118,592)	(128,743)	(146,449)	(101,203)	(43,603)	(161,541)	
Total other income (expenses)	(35,900)	55,825	(129,166)	(102,511)	(32,965)	(150,194)	
Income (loss) before income taxes	(1,201,554)	(127,965)	(129,349)	(91,689)	83,066	124,692	
Benefit from (provision for) income taxes	154,445	(7,169)	17,944	(1,065)	(18,944)	(27,803)	
Net income (loss)	(1,047,109)	(135,134)	(111,405)	(92,754)	64,122	96,889	
Preferred stock dividends	`	`	`	`		(22,415)	
Net income (loss) available to common stockholders	\$ (1,047,109)	\$ (135,134)	\$ (111,405)	\$ (92,754)	\$ 64,122	\$ 74,474	
Net income (loss) per share – basic and diluted	\$ (113.53)	\$ (11.52)	\$ (7.61)	\$ (6.08)	\$ 0.61	0.52	
Weighted average shares outstanding:							
Basic	9,223	11,729	14,644	15,262	105,453	142,750	
Diluted	9,223	11,729	14,644	15,262	105,459	187,378	

#### **Balance Sheet Data:**

	As of December 31,											
	·		Predecessor	Successor								
		2015		2016		2017	2018			2019		
						(In thousands)						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	134,006	\$	65,904	\$	61,255	\$	23,193	\$	18,532		
Property and equipment, net		1,038,420		798,662		607,929		1,667,979		4,008,803		
Total assets		1,195,850		889,874		930,419		2,187,840		4,657,122		
Total debt		1,249,330		1,044,506		1,110,529		1,244,363		2,500,132		
Stockholders' equity		(171,258)		(271,269)		(369,272)		569,571		1,143,022		

#### **Cash Flow Data:**

	 Predecessor								Successo	or	
	2015	2016		2017	For the Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018		2018 through		For the Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018		2019
					(In thou	ısands)					
Cash flows provided by (used for) operating activities	\$ 30,086	\$	(23,728)	\$	174,614	\$	85,735	5	102,302	\$ 451,237	
Cash flows used for investing activities	(1,611,725)		(29,569)		(178,953)		(50,205)		(161,634)	(1,170,839)	
Cash flows provided by (used for) financing activities	263,574		(14,805)		(310)		(797,402)		(811,662)	714,941	

#### ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our selected historical consolidated financial data and our accompanying consolidated financial statements and the notes to those financial statements included elsewhere in this report. The following discussion includes forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed below and elsewhere in this report, particularly in "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

#### Overview

We are an independent energy company engaged in the acquisition, exploration, development and production of oil and natural gas in the United States. Our assets are concentrated in the Haynesville and Bossier shale located in East Texas and North Louisiana, a premier natural gas basin with superior economics and geographic proximity to Gulf Coast markets. Approximately 93% of our December 31, 2019 proved reserves are located in the Haynesville and Bossier shale region. We own interests in 2,800 producing oil and natural gas wells (1,410.8 net to us) and we operate 1,430 of these wells. We intend to maintain an operating plan in 2020 targeting leverage reduction and generation of free cash flow.

Our growth is driven primarily by our acquisition, development and exploration activities. In 2019 our growth in natural gas production and proved reserves was primarily driven by the Covey Park Acquisition and our drilling activities. We plan to spend approximately \$421.0 million in 2020 for our development and exploration activities, which will be focused primarily on Haynesville and Bossier shale projects.

We use the successful efforts method of accounting, which allows only for the capitalization of costs associated with developing proven oil and natural gas properties as well as exploration costs associated with successful exploration activities. Accordingly, our exploration costs consist of costs we incur to

acquire and reprocess 3-D seismic data, impairments of our unevaluated leasehold where we were not successful in discovering reserves and the costs of unsuccessful exploratory wells that we drill.

We generally sell our oil and natural gas at current market prices at the point our wells connect to third party purchaser pipelines or terminals. We have entered into certain transportation and treating agreements with midstream and pipeline companies to transport a substantial portion of our natural gas production to long-haul gas pipelines. We market our products several different ways depending upon a number of factors, including the availability of purchasers for the product, the availability and cost of pipelines near our wells, market prices, pipeline constraints and operational flexibility. Accordingly, our revenues are heavily dependent upon the prices of, and demand for, oil and natural gas. Oil and natural gas prices have historically been volatile and are likely to remain volatile in the future.

Our operating costs are generally comprised of several components, including costs of field personnel, insurance, repair and maintenance costs, production supplies, fuel used in operations, transportation costs, workover expenses and state production and ad valorem taxes.

Like all oil and natural gas exploration and production companies, we face the challenge of replacing our reserves. Although in the past we have offset the effect of declining production rates from existing properties through successful acquisition and drilling efforts, there can be no assurance that we will be able to continue to offset production declines or maintain production at current rates through future acquisitions or drilling activity. Our future growth will depend on our ability to continue to add new reserves in excess of production.

Our operations and facilities are subject to extensive federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to the exploration for, and the development, production and transportation of, oil and natural gas, and operating safety. Future laws or regulations, any adverse changes in the interpretation of existing laws and regulations or our failure to comply with existing legal requirements may have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Applicable environmental regulations require us to remove our equipment after production has ceased, to plug and abandon our wells and to remediate any environmental damage our operations may have caused. The present value of the estimated future costs to plug and abandon our oil and gas wells and to dismantle and remove our production facilities is included in our reserve for future abandonment costs, which was \$18.1 million as of December 31, 2019.

Prices for crude oil and natural gas have been highly volatile, and we are currently experiencing a period of low prices primarily due to an oversupply of natural gas. As natural gas prices remain low, we will continue to experience lower revenues and cash flows. We expect our oil production to continue to decline as we have limited future plans to participate in the drilling of new oil wells. We expect our natural gas production to increase, assuming we maintain a sufficient development program to offset declines. The drilling activity level is dependent on commodity prices. If we do not offset production declines from production from the new wells we plan to drill in 2020 and future periods, our production volumes and our cash flows from our operating activities may not be sufficient to fund our capital expenditures, and we may need to either curtail drilling activity or we may seek additional borrowings which would increase our interest expense in 2020 and in future periods. We may need to recognize impairments if oil and natural gas prices remain low, and as a result, the expected future cash flows from these properties becomes insufficient to recover their carrying value.

#### Jones Contribution

On August 14, 2018, the Jones Partnerships contributed certain oil and gas properties in North Dakota and Montana in exchange for 88,571,429 newly issued shares of common stock representing 84% of our then outstanding common stock (the "Jones Contribution"). The Jones Partnerships are wholly owned and controlled by Dallas businessman Jerry Jones and his children (collectively, the "Jones Group"). References to "Successor" or "Successor Company" relate to the operations of the Company subsequent

to August 13, 2018. References to "Predecessor" or "Predecessor Company" relate to the operations of the Company on or prior to August 13, 2018.

To enhance the analysis of our operating results for the periods presented, we have included a discussion of selected financial and operating data of the Predecessor and Successor on a combined basis for the year ended December 31, 2018. This presentation consists of the mathematical addition of selected financial and operating data of the Predecessor for the period from January 1, 2018 to August 13, 2018 plus the comparable financial and operating data of the Successor for the period from August 14, 2018 to December 31, 2018. There are no other adjustments made in the combined presentation. The mathematical combination of selected financial and operating data is included below under the heading "Combined Year Ended December 31, 2018" and this data is a non-GAAP presentation. Management believes that this selected financial and operating data provides investors with useful information upon which to assess our operating performance because the results of operations for a twelve-month period correspond to how we have reported our results in the past and how we will report our results in the future.

#### **Covey Park Acquisition**

On July 16, 2019, we acquired Covey Park Energy LLC ("Covey Park") for total consideration of \$700.0 million of cash, the issuance of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock with a redemption value of \$210.0 million, and the issuance of 28,833,000 shares of common stock (the "Covey Park Acquisition"). In addition to the consideration paid, Comstock assumed \$625.0 million of Covey Park's 7.5% senior notes, repaid \$380.0 million of Covey Park's then outstanding borrowings under its bank credit facility and redeemed all of Covey Park's preferred equity for \$153.4 million. Based on the fair value of the preferred stock issued and the closing price of our common stock of \$5.82 per share on July 16, 2019, the transaction was valued at approximately \$2.2 billion. Covey Park's operations are focused primarily in the Haynesville / Bossier shale in East Texas and North Louisiana.

Funding for the Covey Park Acquisition was provided by the sale of 50.0 million newly issued shares of our common stock for \$300.0 million and 175,000 shares of newly issued Series B Convertible Preferred Stock for \$175.0 million to our majority stockholder and by borrowings under our amended and restated bank credit facility and cash on hand.

The acquisition included approximately 249,000 net acres and 2.9 Bcfe of proved reserves. The acquisition added approximately 710 Bcfe of daily average production, at the date of the acquisition, and over 1,200 net future drilling locations.

In connection with the Covey Park Acquisition, we incurred \$41.0 million of advisory and legal fees and other acquisition-related costs. These acquisition costs are included in transaction costs in our consolidated statements of operations.

The transaction was accounted for as a business combination, using the acquisition method. Certain information to finalize the purchase price is not yet available, including the final tax return of Covey Park. We expect to complete the purchase price allocation within the twelve month period following the acquisition date, during which time the value of the net assets and liabilities acquired may be revised as appropriate.

As of December 31, 2019, the Jones Group owned approximately 73% of our outstanding common stock and the former owners of Covey Park owned 15%. The Jones Group and the former owners of Covey Park hold Series B and Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, respectively, that is convertible into in the aggregate of 96,250,000 shares of our common stock, if converted.

#### **Results of Operations**

#### Year Ended December 31, 2019 Compared to 2018 Periods

Our operating data for the period January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018 (the "2018 Predecessor Period"), the period August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018 (the "2018 Successor Period"), the combined Predecessor and Successor 2018 periods and the year ended December 31, 2019 are summarized below:

		Predecessor	Successor								
	J	Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13,		Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31,	Combined Year Ended December 31,			Year Ended December 31,			
		2018		2018	_	2018(3)		2019			
Oil and Gas Sales (in thousands):	_		_		_		_				
Natural gas sales	\$	147,897	\$	144,236	\$	292,133	\$	635,795			
Oil sales		18,733		79,385		98,118		132,894			
Total oil and gas sales	\$	166,630	\$	223,621	\$	390,251	\$	768,689			
Net Production Data:											
Natural gas sales (MMcf)		55,240		45,031		100,271		292,834			
Oil sales (MMbls)		287		1,385		1,672		2,685			
Total oil and gas (MMcfe)		56,963		53,338		110,301		308,944			
Average Sales Price:											
Natural gas sales	\$	2.68	\$	3.20	\$	2.91	\$	2.17			
Oil sales	\$	65.23	\$	57.34	\$	58.70	\$	49.49			
Total oil and gas sales	\$	2.93	\$	4.19	\$	3.54	\$	2.49			
Expenses (\$ per Mcfe):											
Production taxes	\$	0.06	\$	0.21	\$	0.13	\$	0.09			
Gathering and transportation	\$	0.21	\$	0.20	\$	0.20	\$	0.23			
Lease operating <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	0.37	\$	0.38	\$	0.39	\$	0.29			
Depreciation, depletion and amortization <sup>(2)</sup>	\$	1.18	\$	1.01	\$	1.09	\$	0.89			

Oil and gas sales. Oil and gas sales of \$768.7 million in 2019 increased \$378.4 million or 97% over the combined Predecessor and Successor Periods for 2018 oil and gas sales of \$390.3 million. The increase is due to higher production volumes that were partially offset by lower realized oil and natural gas prices in 2019. Natural gas sales increased by \$343.7 million (118%) from the combined 2018 periods due primarily to the increase in production related to the Covey Park Acquisition and our 2019 drilling activities. The increased natural gas production was partially offset by a \$0.74 per Mcf lower price realization from 2019 to 2018. The increase in oil sales of \$34.8 million was attributable to oil production from the Bakken shale properties.

Production taxes. Production taxes of \$29.2 million in 2019 increased \$14.4 million or 97% from combined 2018 production taxes of \$14.8 million. This increase is primarily related to the 97% increase in oil and gas sales.

*Gathering and transportation.* Gathering and transportation costs increased \$49.0 million or 219% to \$71.3 million in 2019 as compared to \$22.4 million in the combined 2018 periods. This increase primarily reflects the higher natural gas production from the acquired properties and the 2019 drilling activity.

Lease operating expenses. Our lease operating expenses of \$87.3 million in 2019 were \$45.4 million or 108.4% higher than the combined 2018 periods lease operating expenses of \$41.9 million. Operating expenses from our natural gas operations was \$0.22 per Mcfe in 2019 compared with \$0.29 per Mcfe for the combined 2018 periods. Operating expenses for our oil operations were \$8.99 per BOE compared with \$8.64 per BOE for the combined 2018 periods. The increase is mostly attributed to higher operating costs in our Bakken shale region. Total operating expenses of \$0.28 per Mcfe in 2019 were 26% less than the \$0.38 per Mcfe for the combined 2018 periods due to the increase in our natural gas production.

Depreciation, depletion and amortization expense ("DD&A"). DD&A for 2019 was \$276.5 million or \$0.90 per Mcfe. DD&A was \$68.0 million or \$1.18 per Mcfe for the 2018 Predecessor Period. DD&A was \$53.9 million or \$1.01 per Mcfe for the 2018 Successor Period. The decrease in DD&A in 2019 primarily resulted from the lower finding costs of the 2019 proved oil and gas reserve additions driven by the Covey Park Acquisition and our 2019 drilling activity.

General and administrative expenses. General and administrative expense in 2019 of \$29.2 million included \$4.0 million of stock-based compensation. General and administrative costs of \$11.4 million and \$15.7 million for the 2018 Successor Period and the 2018 Predecessor, respectively, included \$1.0 million and \$3.9 million for stock-based compensation, respectively. The increase in 2019 is attributable to additional employees hired as part of the Covey Park Acquisition.

Derivative financial instruments. We utilized oil and natural gas price swaps, collars, basis swaps and swaptions to manage our exposure to commodity prices and protect returns on investment from our drilling activities. We had gains on derivative financial instruments of \$51.7 million during 2019, \$10.5 million during the 2018 Successor Period, and \$0.9 million during the 2018 Predecessor Period. Cash activity from derivative financial instruments included receipts of \$52.7 million in 2019, \$5.6 million of payments in the 2018 Successor Period and receipts of \$2.8 million in the 2018 Predecessor Period. The following table presents our natural gas and oil equivalent prices before and after the effect of cash settlements of our derivative financial instruments:

Average Realized Natural Gas Price:	Perio Januar thi Aug	od from ry 1, 2018 rough gust 13,	Augu	Succeriod from 1st 14, 2018 hrough 1st 2018 2018	Ye	ear Ended cember 31, 2019
Natural gas, per Mcf	\$	2.68	\$	3.20	\$	2.17
Cash settlements on derivative financial instruments, per Mcf		0.05		(0.13)		0.18
Price per Mcf, including cash settlements on derivative financial instruments	\$	2.73	\$	3.07	\$	2.35
Average Realized Oil Price:		65.00	Φ.	55.04	Φ.	40.40
Crude oil per Barrel	\$	65.23	\$	57.34	\$	49.49
Cash settlements on derivative financial instruments, per Barrel		<u> </u>		0.46		0.15
Price per Barrel, including cash settlements on derivative financial instruments	\$	65.23	\$	57.80	\$	49.64

Interest expense. Interest expense was \$161.5 million for 2019 as compared to \$43.6 million for the 2018 Successor Period and \$101.2 million for the 2018 Predecessor Period. Interest for 2019 includes interest payments on the 7½% senior notes (the "2025 Notes") that were assumed in the Covey Park Acquisition, our 9¾% senior notes (the "2026 Notes") and our bank credit facility. Included in interest expense was amortization of the discount on the 2025 Notes, which were valued at 71% of their par value in connection with the Covey Park Acquisition, the 2026 Notes, and the debt cost amortization associated with our outstanding debt. The non-cash interest expense for 2019 totaled \$16.3 million compared with non-cash interest expense of \$2.4 million for the 2018 Successor Period and \$29.5 million for the 2018 Predecessor Period. Interest for the 2018 Successor Period reflects our debt refinancing transaction that closed concurrent with the Jones Contribution in which we refinanced all of our then existing debt with the issuance of \$850.0 million of the 2026 Notes and \$450.0 million of borrowings under a new bank credit facility.

*Income taxes*. Income taxes were a provision of \$27.8 million in 2019, a provision of \$18.9 million in the 2018 Successor Period and a provision of \$1.1 million in the 2018 Predecessor Period. The effective tax rate of 22% in 2019 differed from the federal income tax rate of 21% primarily due to recognition of the effect state taxes and a tax benefit for the reduction of our valuation allowance. The effective tax rate was 23% in the 2018 Successor Period, and a benefit of 1% for the 2018 Predecessor Period. Income taxes for the 2018 Successor Period differed from the federal income tax rate primarily due to the effect of state taxes and a tax benefit for the reduction of our valuation allowance. The effective tax rate for the 2018 Predecessor Period differs from the federal tax rate primarily due to a valuation allowance recognized on deferred tax assets and state taxes.

*Net income.* We reported net income of \$96.9 million or \$0.52 per diluted share in 2019, \$64.1 million or \$0.61 per diluted share in the 2018 Successor Period, a net loss of \$92.8 million or \$6.08 per share for the 2018 Predecessor Period. The net income in the 2019 reflects higher operating profit from oil and gas operations due to the Covey Park Acquisition and our 2019 drilling activities. The net income in the 2018 Successor Period reflects higher operating profit from oil and gas operations due to the contribution of the Bakken shale properties and lower interest expense due to our debt refinancing. The loss in the 2018 Predecessor Period was mainly due to the high interest expense.

#### 2018 Periods Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2017

Discussions of 2017 items and year-to-year comparisons between 2018 and 2017 that are not included in this Form 10-K can be found in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 filed with the SEC on March 1, 2019.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Funding for our activities has historically been provided by our operating cash flow, debt or equity financings and asset sales. In 2019, our primary source of funds was operating cash flows and the issuance of common stock, preferred stock and borrowings to finance the Covey Park Acquisition. Cash provided by operating activities in 2019 was \$451.2 million compared with \$188.0 million of combined operating cash flows for the 2018 periods. The increase in operating cash flow during 2019 primarily reflects higher oil and gas sales resulting from the acquired Covey Park Acquisition and our 2019 drilling activities.

For the 2018 Successor Period our primary source of funds was operating cash flows and debt financings. Cash provided by operating activities for the 2018 Successor Period was \$102.3 million. For the 2018 Predecessor Period our primary sources of funds was operating cash flow, proceeds from asset sales and debt financings. Cash flow from operating activities for the 2018 Predecessor Period were \$85.7 million. The increase in operating cash flow during the 2018 Successor Period primarily reflects higher

oil and gas sales resulting from the contributed Bakken shale properties and the growth in our natural gas production resulting from our Haynesville shale drilling activities. For the Predecessor 2017, our primary source of funds was operating cash flow.

Our capital expenditure activity is summarized in the following table:

		Prede	cessor	r	Successor			
		Year Ended December 31, 2017		Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018	Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018			Year Ended December 31, 2019
				(in thousa	nds)			
Property Acquisitions	\$	_	\$	39,323	\$	21,013	\$	2,097,451
Exploration and development:								
Development leasehold costs		4,698		2,848		1,715		7,603
Development drilling and completion costs		164,472		90,840		148,745		493,625
Other development costs		9,644		13,871		13,612		9,339
Total exploration and development		178,814		107,559		164,072		510,567
Other		43		31		2		198
Total capital expenditures		178,857	\$	107,590	\$	164,074	\$	510,765

The timing of most of our capital expenditures is discretionary because we have no material long-term capital expenditure commitments. Consequently, we have a significant degree of flexibility to adjust the level of our capital expenditures as circumstances warrant. We currently expect to spend approximately \$421.0 million in 2020 for development and exploration projects including drilling 46 (34.3 net to us) operated horizontal wells, completing 18 (12.6 net to us) wells drilled in 2019, and for other development projects. Our operating cash flow and, therefore, our capital expenditures are highly dependent on oil and natural gas prices. We operate most of the properties where we expect ongoing development and as a result have significant discretion over the amount and timing of our future capital expenditures.

We do not have a specific acquisition budget for 2020 because the timing and size of acquisitions are unpredictable. We intend to use our cash flows from operations, borrowings under our bank credit facility, or other debt or equity financings to the extent available, to finance such acquisitions. The availability and attractiveness of these sources of financing will depend upon a number of factors, some of which will relate to our financial condition and performance and some of which will be beyond our control, such as prevailing interest rates, oil and natural gas prices and other market conditions. Lack of access to the debt or equity markets due to general economic conditions could impede our ability to complete acquisitions.

In connection with the Jones Contribution, we completed a series of refinancing transactions to retire all of our other then-outstanding senior secured and unsecured notes. On August 3, 2018, we issued \$850.0 million of 2026 Notes for net proceeds of \$815.9 million. Interest on the 2026 Notes is payable on February 15 and August 15 at an annual rate of 9¾% and the 2026 Notes mature on August 15, 2026. As a part of the Covey Park Acquisition, we assumed Covey Park's \$625.0 million 7½% senior notes that were outstanding. Interest on the assumed notes is payable on May 15 and November 15 at an annual rate of 7½% and these notes mature on May 15, 2025.

On August 14, 2018, we entered into a new bank credit facility with Bank of Montreal, as administrative agent, and the participating banks. The bank credit facility was subject to a borrowing base of \$700.0 million which was re-determined on a semi-annual basis and upon the occurrence of certain other events. Concurrent with the closing of the Covey Park Acquisition, the bank credit facility

was amended and restated to provide for a \$1.575 billion borrowing base which will be re-determined on a semi-annual basis and upon the occurrence of certain other events. The maturity date was extended to July 16, 2024. The initial committed borrowing base was set at \$1,500.0 million, of which \$1,250.0 million of borrowings were outstanding as of December 31, 2019. The borrowing base was reaffirmed in November 2019. Borrowings under the bank credit facility are secured by substantially all of our assets and those of our subsidiaries and bear interest at our option, at either LIBOR plus 1.75% to 2.75% or a base rate plus 0.75% to 1.75%, in each case depending on the utilization of the borrowing base. We also pay a commitment fee of 0.375% to 0.5% on the unused borrowing base. The bank credit facility places certain restrictions upon our and our restricted subsidiaries' ability to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness, pay cash dividends, repurchase common stock, make certain loans, investments and divestitures and redeem the senior notes. The only financial covenants are the maintenance of a leverage ratio of less than 4.0 to 1.0 and a adjusted current ratio of at least 1.0 to 1.0. The financial covenants are determined starting with the financial results for the three months ended December 31, 2019. We were in compliance with the covenants as of December 31, 2019.

The following table summarizes our aggregate liabilities and commitments by year of maturity:

	 2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	Thereafter	Total
				(In thousands)			
Bank credit facility	\$ _	\$ _	\$ _	\$ _	\$ 1,250,000	\$ _	\$ 1,250,000
71/2% Senior Notes Due 2025			_		_	625,000	625,000
9¾% Senior Notes Due 2026	_	_	_	_	_	850,000	850,000
Interest	182,750	182,750	182,750	182,750	158,458	152,250	1,041,708
Operating leases	2,857	2,181	467	_	_	_	5,505
Transportation	10,714	12,031	24,822	24,822	24,890	169,617	266,896
Drilling rigs and completion	36,367	_	_	_	_	_	36,367
	\$ 232,688	\$ 196,962	\$ 208,039	\$ 207,572	\$ 1,433,348	\$ 1,796,867	\$ 4,075,476

Future interest costs are based upon the effective interest rates of our outstanding senior notes and borrowings under our bank credit facility.

We have obligations to incur future payments for dismantlement, abandonment and restoration costs of oil and gas properties. These payments are currently estimated to be incurred primarily after 2023. We record a separate liability for these asset retirement obligations, which totaled \$18.2 million as of December 31, 2019.

We believe that our cash on hand and cash flow from operations and available borrowings under our bank credit facility is sufficient to fund our 2020 planned drilling activities. If our plans or assumptions change or our assumptions prove to be inaccurate, we may be required to seek additional capital, including additional equity or debt financings to replace any liquidity that may be lost from low oil and natural gas prices. We cannot provide any assurance that we will be able to obtain such capital, or if such capital is available, that we will be able to obtain it on acceptable terms.

#### **Federal and State Taxation**

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, which was enacted on December 22, 2017, reduced the corporate income tax rate effective January l, 2018 from 35% to 21%. Among the other significant tax law changes that potentially affect us are the elimination of the corporate alternative minimum tax ("AMT"), changes that require operating losses incurred in 2018 and beyond be carried forward indefinitely with no carryback up to 80% of taxable income in a given year, and limitations on the deduction for interest expense incurred in

2018 or later of up to 30% of its adjusted taxable income (defined as taxable income before interest and net operating losses) for the taxable year. For the tax years beginning before January 1, 2022, the adjusted taxable income for these purposes is also adjusted to exclude the impact of depreciation, depletion and amortization. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act preserved deductibility of intangible drilling costs for federal income tax purposes, which allows us to deduct a portion of drilling costs in the year incurred and minimizes current taxes payable in periods of taxable income. At December 31, 2018, we completed the accounting for the tax effects of enactment of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. We remeasured certain deferred federal tax assets and liabilities based on the rates at which they are expected to reverse in the future, which is generally 21%. The amount recognized related to the remeasurement of our deferred federal tax balance was \$140.4 million in 2018, which was subject to a valuation allowance. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act repealed the AMT for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2018 and provides that existing AMT credit carryforwards can be utilized to offset federal taxes for any taxable year. In addition, 50% of any unused AMT credit carryforwards can be refunded during tax years 2018 through 2020. We had \$20.4 million of unused AMT credit carryforwards at December 31, 2018, of which \$10.2 million was refunded during 2019.

At December 31, 2019, we had \$0.9 billion in U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards and \$1.5 billion in certain state net operating loss carryforwards. The shares of common stock issued as a result of the Jones Contribution triggered an ownership change under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. As a result, our ability to use net operating losses ("NOLs") to reduce taxable income is generally limited to an annual amount based on the fair market value of our stock immediately prior to the ownership change multiplied by the long-term tax-exempt interest rate. Our NOLs are estimated to be limited to \$3.3 million a year as a result of this limitation. In addition to this limitation, IRC Section 382 provides that a corporation with a net unrealized built-in gain immediately before an ownership change may increase its limitation by the amount of built-in gain recognized during a recognition period, which is generally the five-year period immediately following an ownership change. Based on the fair market value of our common stock immediately prior to the ownership change, we believe that we have a net unrealized built-in gain which will increase the Section 382 limitation during the five-year recognition period.

The shares of our common stock issued in connection with the Covey Park Acquisition did not trigger another ownership change under Section 382. As a result, no additional NOL limitations are expected.

NOLs that exceed the Section 382 limitation in any year continue to be allowed as carryforwards until they expire and can be used to offset taxable income for years within the carryover period subject to the limitation in each year. NOLs incurred prior to 2018 generally have a 20-year life until they expire. NOLs generated in 2018 and after would be carried forward indefinitely. Our use of new NOLs arising after the date of an ownership change would not be affected by the 382 limitation. If we do not generate a sufficient level of taxable income prior to the expiration of the pre-2018 NOL carry-forward periods, then we will lose the ability to apply those NOLs as offsets to future taxable income. We estimate that \$840.4 million of the U.S. federal NOL carryforwards and \$1.4 billion of the estimated state NOL carryforwards will expire unused.

Our federal income tax returns for the years subsequent to December 31, 2015 remain subject to examination. Our income tax returns in major state income tax jurisdictions remain subject to examination for various periods subsequent to December 31, 2016. We currently believe that our significant filing positions are highly certain and that all of our other significant income tax filing positions and deductions would be sustained upon audit or the final resolution would not have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements. Therefore, we have not established any significant reserves for uncertain tax positions.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires us to make estimates and use assumptions that can affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues or expenses.

Successful efforts accounting. We are required to select among alternative acceptable accounting policies. There are two generally acceptable methods for accounting for oil and gas producing activities. The full cost method allows the capitalization of all costs associated with finding oil and natural gas reserves, including certain general and administrative expenses. The successful efforts method allows only for the capitalization of costs associated with developing proven oil and natural gas properties as well as exploration costs associated with successful exploration projects. Costs related to exploration that are not successful are expensed when it is determined that commercially productive oil and gas reserves were not found. We have elected to use the successful efforts method to account for our oil and gas activities and we do not capitalize any of our general and administrative expenses.

Oil and natural gas reserve quantities. The determination of depreciation, depletion and amortization expense is highly dependent on the estimates of the proved oil and natural gas reserves attributable to our properties. The determination of whether impairments should be recognized on our oil and gas properties is also dependent on these estimates, as well as estimates of probable reserves. Reserve engineering is a subjective process of estimating underground accumulations of oil and natural gas that cannot be precisely measured. The accuracy of any reserve estimate depends on the quality of available data, production history and engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. Because all reserve estimates are to some degree imprecise, the quantities and timing of oil and natural gas that are ultimately recovered, production and operating costs, the amount and timing of future development expenditures and future oil and natural gas prices may all differ materially from those assumed in these estimates. The information regarding present value of the future net cash flows attributable to our proved oil and natural gas reserves are estimates only and should not be construed as the current market value of the estimated oil and natural gas reserves attributable to our properties. Thus, such information includes revisions of certain reserve estimates attributable to proved properties included in the preceding year's estimates. Such revisions reflect additional information from subsequent activities, production history of the properties involved and any adjustments in the projected economic life of such properties resulting from changes in product prices. Any future downward revisions could adversely affect our financial condition, our future prospects and the value of our common stock.

Impairment of oil and gas properties. We evaluate our proved properties for potential impairment when circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable. If impairment is indicated based on a comparison of the asset's carrying value to its undiscounted expected future net cash flows, then it is recognized to the extent that the carrying value exceeds fair value. A significant amount of judgment is involved in performing these evaluations since the results are based on estimated future events. Expected future cash flows are determined using estimated future prices based on market based forward prices applied to projected future production volumes. The projected production volumes are based on the property's proved and risk adjusted probable oil and natural gas reserves estimates at the end of the period. The estimated future cash flows that we use in our assessment of the need for an impairment are based on a corporate forecast which considers forecasts from multiple independent price forecasts. Prices are not escalated to levels that exceed observed historical market prices. Costs are also assumed to escalate at a rate that is based on our historical experience, currently estimated at 2% per annum. The oil and natural gas prices used for determining asset impairments will generally differ from those used in the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows because the standardized measure requires the use of the average first day of the month historical price for the year. Unproved properties are evaluated for impairment based upon the results of drilling, planned future drilling and the terms of our oil and gas leases. It is reasonably possible that our estimates of undiscounted future net

cash flows attributable to its oil and gas properties may change in the future. The primary factors that may affect estimates of future cash flows include future adjustments, both positive and negative, to proved and appropriate risk-adjusted probable oil and gas reserves, results of future drilling activities, future prices for oil and natural gas, and increases or decreases in production and capital costs. As a result of these changes, there may be impairments in the carrying values of our proved and unproved oil and gas properties in the future.

*Goodwill.* We have goodwill of \$335.9 million as of December 31, 2019 that was recorded in connection with the Jones Contribution. Goodwill represents the excess of purchase price over fair value of net tangible and identifiable intangible assets. We are not required to amortize goodwill as a charge to earnings; however, we are required to conduct an annual review of goodwill for impairment.

We determine the potential for impairment of our goodwill by initially preparing a qualitative fair value assessment of our business value. In performing this qualitative assessment, we examine relevant events and circumstances that could have a negative effect on our business, including macroeconomic conditions, industry and market conditions (including current commodity price), earnings and cash flows, overall financial performance and other relevant entity specific events.

If the qualitative assessment indicates that it is more likely than not that our business is impaired, a quantitative analysis would be performed to assess our fair value and to determine the amount of impairment, if any, that requires recognition. When performing a quantitative impairment assessment of goodwill, fair value is determined based on a combination of (i) recent market transactions, where available; and (ii) projected discounted cash flows (an income approach). Under the market approach, fair value would be estimated by a comparison to similar businesses whose securities are actively traded in the public market. This requires our management to make certain judgments, including the selection of comparable companies, comparable recent company asset transactions, transaction premiums and selected financial metrics. Under the income approach, fair value is based on the present value of expected future cash flows. The income approach is dependent on a number of factors including estimates of forecasted revenues, estimates of future operating, administrative and capital costs adjusted for inflation, projected reserves quantities, the probability of success for future exploration for and development of proved and unproved reserves, discount rates and other variables. Future cash flows are discounted using discount factors applied by us when assessing oil and gas acquisition opportunities and we believe provide a fair market value of our business. Negative revisions of estimated reserves quantities, sustained decreases in crude oil or natural gas prices, increases in future cost estimates, or divestitures could lead to reductions in expected future cash flows that would indicate potential impairment of all or a portion of goodwill in future periods.

If the carrying value of goodwill exceeds the fair value calculated using the quantitative approach, an impairment charge would be recorded for the difference between fair value and carrying value. If oil or natural gas prices decrease, drilling efforts are unsuccessful or our market capitalization declines, it is reasonably possible that impairments would need to be recognized. We performed our assessment of goodwill as of October 31, 2019 and determined there were no indicators of impairment.

Income Taxes. We account for income taxes using the asset and liability method, whereby deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis, as well as the future tax consequences attributable to the future utilization of existing tax net operating loss and other types of carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences and carryforwards are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that the change in rate is enacted.

In recording deferred income tax assets, we consider whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of our deferred income tax assets will be realized in the future. The ultimate realization of deferred income tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those deferred income tax assets would be deductible. We believe that after considering all the available objective evidence, historical and prospective, with greater weight given to historical evidence, we are not able to determine that it is more likely than not that all of our deferred tax assets will be realized. As a result, we established valuation allowances for our deferred tax assets and U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryforwards that are not expected to be utilized due to the uncertainty of generating taxable income prior to the expiration of the carryforward periods. We will continue to assess the valuation allowances against deferred tax assets considering all available information obtained in future reporting periods.

Stock-based compensation. We follow the fair value based method in accounting for equity-based compensation. Under the fair value based method, compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized on a straight-line basis over the award vesting period.

Recent accounting pronouncements. In January 2017, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2017-04 (ASU 2017-04) "Intangibles-Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment." ASU 2017-04 eliminates step two of the goodwill impairment test and specifies that goodwill impairment should be measured by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. ASU 2017-04 is effective for annual or interim goodwill impairment tests performed in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019 and early adoption is permitted. We did not early adopt ASU 2017-04 and will implement ASU 2017-04 on our financial statements when we perform annual impairment assessments following adoption of this standard in 2020. We do not expect the update to have a significant effect on our results of operations, liquidity or financial position.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases ("ASU 2016-02"). ASU 2016-02 requires lessees to include most leases on their balance sheets, but recognize lease costs in their financial statements in a manner similar to accounting for leases prior to ASC 2016-02. ASU 2016-02 is effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2018 and interim periods thereafter. We adopted ASC 2016-02 beginning January 1, 2019. We used the modified retrospective method of adoption for this new standard and are utilizing certain practical expedients as part of our adoption. The adoption of ASC 2016-02 did not have a significant effect on our results of operations, liquidity or financial position.

In June 2016, The FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ASU No. 2016-13 ("ASU 2016-13") that amends guidance on reporting credit losses for trade receivables, net investments in leases, debt securities, loans and certain other instruments. ASU 2016-13 requires the use of a forward-looking expected loss model as opposed to existing incurred loss recognition. The update is effective for us beginning in 2020. The guidance requires a cumulative-effect adjustment to the statement of financial position as of the beginning of the first reporting period in which the standard is effective. We are continuing to evaluate the provisions of this update, but we currently do not expect it will have a material impact on our results of operations, financial position and financial disclosures.

#### ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Our financial condition, results of operations and capital resources are highly dependent upon the prevailing market prices of oil and natural gas. These commodity prices are subject to wide fluctuations and market uncertainties due to a variety of factors that are beyond our control. Factors influencing oil and natural gas prices include the level of global demand for oil, the foreign supply of oil and natural gas, the establishment of and compliance with production quotas by oil exporting countries, weather conditions which determine the demand for natural gas, the price and availability of alternative fuels and overall economic conditions. It is impossible to predict future oil and natural gas prices with any degree of certainty. Sustained weakness in oil and natural gas prices may adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations, and may also reduce the amount of oil and natural gas reserves that we can produce economically. Any reduction in our oil and natural gas reserves, including reductions due to price fluctuations, can have an adverse effect on our ability to obtain capital for our exploration and development activities. Similarly, any improvements in oil and natural gas prices can have a favorable impact on our financial condition, results of operations and capital resources. Based on our oil and natural gas production in 2019 and taking into account any oil or natural gas price swap agreements we had in place, a \$1.00 change in the price per barrel of oil would have resulted in a change in our cash flow for such period by approximately \$2.6 million and a \$0.10 change in the price per Mcf of natural gas would have changed our cash flow by approximately \$20.2 million.

As of December 31, 2019, we have entered into natural gas price swap agreements to hedge approximately 138.3 Bcf of our 2020 through 2022 production at an average price of \$2.81 per Mcf. We have also entered into two-way natural gas collars to hedge approximately 16.4 Bcf of natural gas with an average floor price of \$2.47 per Mcf and an average ceiling price of \$3.46 per Mcf. We also have two-way oil collars to hedge 1,262,600 barrels with an average floor price of \$48.65 per barrel and an average ceiling price of \$64.92 per barrel. We have three-way collars to hedge 26.5 Bcf of natural gas with an average floor price of \$2.65 per Mcf, an average ceiling price of \$2.99 per Mcf and an average put price of \$2.33. We have entered into natural gas swaptions which hedge 65.8 Bcf of natural gas, with an additional 76.7 Bcf subject to option exercises, at an average price of \$2.52 per Mcf. None of our derivative contracts have margin requirements or collateral provisions that could require funding prior to the scheduled cash settlement date. The change in the fair value of our natural gas swaps that would result from a 10% change in commodities prices at December 31, 2019 would be \$33.7 million. Such a change in fair value could be a gain or a loss depending on whether prices increase or decrease. Since December 31, 2019, we have entered into additional natural gas swaptions which hedge an additional 28.0 Bcf of natural gas to be produced from February 2020 to December 2021, with an additional 43.8 Bcf to be produced from January 2021 to December 2022, subject to option exercises, at an average price of \$2.51 per Mcf.

#### Interest Rates

At December 31, 2019, we had approximately \$2.7 billion principal amount of long-term debt outstanding. The 2026 Notes of which \$850.0 million was outstanding at December 31, 2019 bear interest at a fixed rate of 9¾%. The 2025 Notes of which \$625.0 million was outstanding at December 31, 2019 bear interest at a fixed rate of 7½%. The fair market value of the 2026 Notes and 2025 Notes as of December 31, 2019 was \$765.0 million and \$534.4 million, respectively, based on the market price of approximately 90% and 85.5% of the face amount of such debt. At December 31, 2019, we had \$1,250 million outstanding under our bank credit facility, which is subject to variable rates of interest that are tied to LIBOR or the corporate base rate, at our option. Any increase in these interest rates would have an adverse impact on our results of operations and cash flow. Based on borrowings outstanding at December 31, 2019, a 100 basis point change in interest rates would change our interest expense on our variable rate debt by approximately \$12.5 million.

#### ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

Our consolidated financial statements are included on pages F-1 to F-38 of this report.

We have prepared these financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. We are responsible for the fairness and reliability of the financial statements and other financial data included in this report. In the preparation of the financial statements, it is necessary for us to make informed estimates and judgments based on currently available information on the effects of certain events and transactions.

Our registered independent public accountants, Ernst & Young LLP, are engaged to audit our financial statements and to express an opinion thereon. Their audit is conducted in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States to enable them to report whether the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, our financial position and results of operations in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.

The audit committee of our board of directors is comprised of three directors who are not our employees. This committee meets periodically with our independent public accountants and management. Our independent public accountants have full and free access to the audit committee to meet, with and without management being present, to discuss the results of their audits and the quality of our financial reporting.

#### ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

#### ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

**Evaluation of Controls and Procedures.** Disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act) are designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures.

We performed an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2019. The evaluation was performed with the participation of senior management of each business segment and key corporate functions, and under the supervision of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer.

Based on our evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures, our chief executive officer and chief financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2019 to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports filed or submitted by us under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

*Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting.* There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended December 31, 2019 that materially affected or

are reasonably likely to materially affect our internal control over financial reporting. We are in the process of integrating the Covey Park Energy operations into the control environment, including internal controls over financial reporting.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. We are responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company. In order to evaluate the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we conducted an assessment, including testing, using the criteria in Internal Control — Integrated Framework, issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). Our system of internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. As of December 31, 2019, we assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on the COSO criteria, and based on that assessment we determined that the Company maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019. On July 16, 2019, we completed the acquisition of Covey Park Energy LLC. We are in the process of integrating Covey Park Energy LLC's operations, and, therefore, management's evaluation and conclusion as to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K excludes any evaluation of internal control over financial reporting of the Covey Park Energy LLC business. Covey Park Energy LLC accounted for approximately 48% of the Company's total assets and 34% of total revenue

Ernst & Young LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm that audited the consolidated financial statements of the Company included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, has issued an attestation report on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019. The report, which expresses an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, follows below.

#### Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders Comstock Resources, Inc.

#### **Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited Comstock Resources, Inc. and subsidiaries' internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control — Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, Comstock Resources, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on the COSO criteria.

As indicated in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting, management's assessment of and conclusion on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting did not include the internal controls of Covey Park Energy LLC, which is included in the 2019 consolidated financial statements of the Company and constituted 48% of total assets as of December 31, 2019 and 34% of total revenues, for the year then ended. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting of the Company also did not include an evaluation of the internal control over financial reporting of Covey Park Energy LLC.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2017 (Predecessor), the period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018 (Predecessor), the period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018 (Successor), and the year ended December 31, 2019 and the related notes and our report dated March 2, 2020 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

#### **Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG LLP

Dallas, Texas March 2, 2020

#### ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

#### PART III

#### ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to "Business – Directors and Executive Officers" in this Form 10-K and to our definitive proxy statement which will be filed with the SEC within 120 days after December 31, 2019.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance. Our directors, executive officers and stockholders with ownership of 10% or greater are required, under Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, to file reports of their ownership and changes to their ownership of our securities with the SEC. Based solely on our review of the reports and any written representations we received that no other reports were required, we believe that, during the year ended December 31, 2019, all of our officers, directors and stockholders with ownership of 10% or greater complied with all Section 16(a) filing requirements applicable to them.

Code of Ethics. We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that is applicable to all of our directors, officers and employees as required by New York Stock Exchange rules. We have also adopted a Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers that is applicable to our Chief Executive Officer and Senior Financial Officers. Both the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers may be found on our website at www.comstockresources.com. Both of these documents are also available, without charge, to any stockholder upon request to: Comstock Resources, Inc., Attn: Investor Relations, 5300 Town and Country Blvd., Suite 500, Frisco, Texas 75034, (972) 668-8800. We intend to disclose any amendments or waivers to these codes that apply to our Chief Executive Officer and senior financial officers on our website in accordance with applicable SEC rules. Please see the definitive proxy statement for our 2020 annual meeting, which will be filed with the SEC within 120 days of December 31, 2019, for additional information regarding our corporate governance policies.

#### ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement which will be filed with the SEC within 120 days after December 31, 2019.

#### SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER ITEM 12.

The following table summarizes certain information regarding our equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2019:

Number of securities authorized for future issuance under equity Number of securities to be compensation plans issued upon exercise of (excluding outstanding options, outstanding options, warrants and rights warrants and rights) Equity compensation plans approved by stockholders 1,863,780(1) 5,501,598 Represents performance share unit awards that would be issuable based upon achievement of the maximum awards under the terms of the performance share unit awards that would be issuable based upon achievement of the maximum awards under the terms of the performance share unit awards that would be issuable based upon achievement of the maximum awards under the terms of the performance share unit awards that would be issuable based upon achievement of the maximum awards under the terms of the performance share unit awards that would be issuable based upon achievement of the maximum awards under the terms of the performance share unit awards that would be issuable based upon achievement of the maximum awards under the terms of the performance share unit awards that would be issuable based upon achievement of the maximum awards under the terms of the performance share under the performance share upon the

We do not have any equity compensation plans that were not approved by stockholders.

Further information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement which will be filed with the SEC within 120 days after December 31, 2019.

#### ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement which will be filed with the SEC within 120 days after December 31, 2019.

#### ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement which will be filed with the SEC within 120 days after December 31, 2019.

#### PART IV

#### ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

#### (a) Financial Statements:

1. The following consolidated financial statements and notes of Comstock Resources, Inc. are included on Pages F-2 to F-38 of this report:

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm F-2Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2018 and 2019 F-3 Consolidated Statements of Operations For the Year Ended December 31, 2017 (Predecessor), For the Period From January 1, 2018 Through August 13, 2018 (Predecessor), For the Period August 14, 2018 Through December 31, 2018 (Successor) and For the Year Ended December 31, 2019 (Successor) F-4 Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity  $F_{-}5$ Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows For the Year Ended December 31, 2017 (Predecessor), For The Period From January 1, 2018 Through August 13, 2018 (Predecessor), For The Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018 (Successor) and For the Year Ended December 31, 2019 (Successor) F-6Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements  $F_{-}7$ 

2. All financial statement schedules are omitted because they are not applicable, or are immaterial or the required information is presented in the consolidated financial statements or the related notes.

#### (b) Exhibits:

The exhibits to this report required to be filed pursuant to Item 15(c) are listed below.

Exhibit No.	Description
2.1	Contribution Agreement dated May 9, 2018, by and among Arkoma Drilling, L.P., Williston Drilling, L.P. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K/A dated May 9, 2018).
2.2	Amendment No. 1 to the Contribution Agreement, dated as of August 14, 2018, by and among Arkoma Drilling, L.P., Williston Drilling, L.P. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 13, 2018).
2.3	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated June 7, 2019, by and among the Company, Covey Park Energy LLC, New Covey Park Energy LLC and Covey Park Energy Holdings LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 7, 2019).
2.4	First Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger dated as of July 15, 2019 by and among the Company, New Covey Park Energy LLC, Covey Park Energy LLC and Covey Park Energy Holdings LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 15, 2019).
3.1	Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 13, 2018).
3.2	Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Company, dated July 16, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 15, 2019).
3.3	Amended and Restated Bylaws (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 21, 2014).
3.4	First Amendment to Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 17, 2018).
3.5	Amendment No. 2 to the Amended and Restated Bylaws (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 15, 2019).
4.1	Indenture, dated as of August 3, 2018, by and between Comstock Escrow Corporation, as issuer, and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company LLC, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 3, 2018).
4.2	First Supplemental Indenture dated August 14, 2018 among the Company, the Guarantors and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 13, 2018).
4.3	Supplemental Indenture dated July 16, 2019 among the Company and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association for the 7½% Senior Notes due 2025 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 15, 2019).
4.4	Supplemental Indenture dated July 16, 2019 among the Company, the Guaranteeing Subsidiaries and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association for the 7½% Senior Notes due 2025 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 15, 2019).
4.5	Supplemental Indenture dated July 16, 2019 among the Company, the Guarantors and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC for the 9¾% Senior Notes due 2026 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 15, 2019).
4.6	Certificate of Designations of Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Series B Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 15, 2019).
	CA

Exhibit No.	Description
4.7	Indenture dated May 3, 2017 between Covey Park Energy LLC, Covey Park Finance Corp. and Wells Fargo Bank National Association, as Trustee, for the 7½% Senior Notes due 2025 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.7 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q dated August 9, 2019).
4.8	Instrument of Resignation, Appointment and Acceptance dated as of July 16, 2019 among the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors named therein, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 15, 2019).
4.9	Shareholders Agreement, dated June 7, 2019, by and among the Company, Arkoma Drilling CP, LLC, Williston Drilling CP, LLC, Arkoma Drilling, L.P., Williston Drilling, L.P., New Covey Park Energy LLC and Jerral W. Jones (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 10, 2019).
4.10*	Description of Securities.
10.1	Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of July 16, 2019, among the Company, Bank of Montreal as Administrative Agent and the lenders party thereto from time to time. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on From 8-K dated July 15, 2019).
10.2*	Borrowing Base Redetermination Agreement and First Amendment to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of November 26, 2019, by and among the Company, Bank of Montreal as Administrative Agent and the lenders party thereto from time to time.
10.3	Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated June 7, 2019, by and among the Company, Arkoma Drilling, L.P., Williston Drilling, L.P., Arkoma Drilling CP, LLC, Williston Drilling CP, LLC, New Covey Park Energy LLC and Jerral W. Jones (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 7, 2019).
10.4*	Amendment No. 1 to the Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated December 17, 2019, by and among the Company, Arkoma Drilling, L.P., Williston Drilling, L.P., and New Covey Park Energy LLC.
10.5#	Comstock Resources, Inc. 2019 Long-term Incentive Plan Effective as of May 31, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99 to our Registration Statement on Form S-8 dated June 4, 2019).
10.6#	Employment Agreement dated September 7, 2018 by and between the Company and M. Jay Allison (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 7, 2018).
10.7#	Employment Agreement dated September 7, 2018 by and between the Company and Roland O. Burns (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 7, 2018).
10.8#*	Employment Agreement dated June 22, 2013 by and between the Company (as successor in interest to Covey Park) and David Terry.
10.9#*	Employment Agreement dated April 18, 2019 by and between the Company (as successor in interest to Covey Park) and Mark Wilson.
10.10	<u>Lease between Stonebriar I Office Partners, Ltd., and Comstock Resources, Inc. dated May 6, 2004 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2004).</u>
10.11	First Amendment to the Lease Agreement dated August 25, 2005, between Stonebriar I Office Partners, Ltd. and Comstock Resources, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005).
	65

Exhibit No.	Description
10.12	Second Amendment to the Lease Agreement dated October 15, 2007 between Stonebriar I Office Partners, Ltd. and Comstock Resources, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2008).
10.13	Third Amendment to the Lease Agreement dated September 30, 2008 between Stonebriar I Office Partners, Ltd. and Comstock Resources, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2008).
10.14	Fourth Amendment to the Lease Agreement dated May 8, 2009 between Stonebriar I Office Partners, Ltd. and Comstock Resources, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2009).
10.15	Fifth Amendment to the Lease Agreement dated June 15, 2011 between Stonebriar I Office Partners, Ltd. and Comstock Resources, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2011).
21*	Subsidiaries of the Company.
23.1*	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.
23.2*	Consent of Independent Petroleum Engineers Lee Keeling and Associates, Inc.
23.3*	Consent of Independent Petroleum Engineers Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc.
31.1*	Chief Executive Officer certification under Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2*	Chief Financial Officer certification under Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1+	Chief Executive Officer certification under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.2+	Chief Financial Officer certification under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
99.1*	Report of Lee Keeling and Associates, Inc. on Proved Reserves as of December 31, 2019.
99.2*	Report of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. on Proved Reserves as of December 31, 2019.
101.INS*	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH*	XBRL Schema Document
101.CAL*	XBRL Calculation Linkbase Document
101.LAB*	XBRL Labels Linkbase Document
101.PRE*	XBRL Presentation Linkbase Document
101.DEF*	XBRL Definition Linkbase Document

<sup>\*</sup> Filed herewith.
+ Furnished herewith.
# Management contract or compensatory plan document.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

#### COMSTOCK RESOURCES, INC.

By: /s/ M. JAY ALLISON

M. Jay Allison

Date: March 2, 2020 Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

/s/ M. JAY ALLISON M. Jay Allison	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors (Principal Executive Officer)	March 2, 2020
/s/ ROLAND O. BURNS Roland O. Burns	President, Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Director (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	March 2, 2020
/s/ ELIZABETH B. DAVIS Elizabeth B. Davis	Director	March 2, 2020
/s/ MORRIS E. FOSTER Morris E. Foster	Director	March 2, 2020
/s/ JIM L. TURNER Jim L. Turner	Director	March 2, 2020
/s/ JOHN D. JACOBI John D. Jacobi	Director	March 2, 2020
/s/ JORDAN T. MARYE Jordan T. Marye	Director	March 2, 2020

## COMSTOCK RESOURCES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### INDEX

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2018 (Successor) and December 31, 2019 (Successor)	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations For the Year Ended December 31, 2017 (Predecessor),  For the Period From January 1, 2018 Through August 13, 2018 (Predecessor), For the Period From August 14, 2018 Through December 31, 2018 (Successor) and For the Year Ended December 31, 2019 (Successor)	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows For the Year Ended December 31, 2017 (Predecessor), For the Period From January 1, 2018 Through August 13, 2018 (Predecessor), For the Period From August 14, 2018 Through December 31, 2018 (Successor) and For the Year Ended December 31, 2019 (Successor)	
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders Comstock Resources, Inc.

#### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Comstock Resources, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2017 (Predecessor), the period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018 (Predecessor), the period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018 (Successor), and the year ended December 31, 2019 (Successor), and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2018 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2017 (Predecessor), the period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018 (Predecessor), the period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018 (Successor), and the year ended December 31, 2019 (Successor), in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated March 2, 2020 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2003. Dallas, Texas March 2, 2020

# COMSTOCK RESOURCES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS As of December 31, 2018 and 2019

		Succ	essor		
	De	ecember 31, 2018	D	December 31, 2019	
ASSETS		(In tho	ısands)		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	23,193	\$	18,532	
Accounts Receivable:					
Oil and gas sales		87,611		120,111	
Joint interest operations		9,175		24,761	
From affiliates		_		35,469	
Derivative Financial Instruments		15,401		75,304	
Income Taxes Receivable		10,218		5,109	
Other Current Assets		13,829		10,399	
Total current assets		159,427		289,685	
Property and Equipment:					
Oil and natural gas properties, successful efforts method:					
Proved properties		1,682,164		4,077,513	
Unproved properties		191,929		410,897	
Other property and equipment		4,442		6,866	
Accumulated depreciation, depletion and amortization		(210,556)		(486,473)	
Net property and equipment	<u></u>	1,667,979		4,008,803	
Goodwill		350,214		335,897	
Income Taxes Receivable		10,218		5,109	
Derivative Financial Instruments				13,888	
Operating Lease Right-of-Use Assets		_		3,509	
Other Assets		2		231	
	\$	2,187,840	\$	4,657,122	
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY					
Accounts Payable	\$	138,767	\$	252,994	
Accrued Expenses	•	68,086	Ψ	137,166	
Operating Leases				1,994	
Derivative Financial Instruments		_		222	
Total current liabilities		206.853		392,376	
Long-term Debt		1,244,363		2,500,132	
Deferred Income Taxes		161,917		211,772	
Derivative Financial Instruments		101,517		4,220	
Long-term Operating Leases				1,515	
Engretal Strategy and Strategy		5,136		18.151	
Other Non-current Liabilities		5,150		6,351	
Total liabilities		1,618,269		3,134,517	
Commitments and Contingencies		1,010,203		3,134,317	
Communents and Commignicies Mezzanine Equity:					
Preferred Stock — 5,000,000 shares authorized, 385,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2019:					
Series A 100C — 3,000,000 shares authorized, 303,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2019.  Series A 100C Convertible Preferred Stock, 210,000 shares issued and outstanding				204.583	
Series B 10% Convertible Preferred Stock, 175,000 shares issued and outstanding  Series B 10% Convertible Preferred Stock, 175,000 shares issued and outstanding				175,000	
Series B 10% Convertible Preferred Stock, 175,000 shares issued and outstanding Stockholders' Equity:		_		1/5,000	
Common stock—\$0.50 par, 155,000,000 and 400,000,000 shares authorized, 105,871,064					
Collinion Stock—50.50 par, 155,000,000 and 400,000,000 shares additionized, 105,671,004 and 190,006,776 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2018 and					
December 31, 2019, respectively		52,936		95,003	
Additional paid-in capital		452,513		909,423	
Accumulated earnings		64,122		138,596	
Total stockholders' equity		569,571		1,143,022	
total stockholuers equity	<u>e</u>	2.187.840	¢	4,657,122	
	D D	2,107,040	Э	4,057,122	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

## COMSTOCK RESOURCES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

		Predecessor			Successor			
		ears Ended mber 31, 2017	Period from January 1, 20 through August 13, 20	18 18	Aug Decer	riod from ust 14, 2018 through nber 31, 2018		ear Ended mber 31, 2019
Natural gas sales	\$	208,741	(In thousand		per share o	144,236	\$	635,795
Oil sales	Ψ	46,590		733	Ψ	79,385	Ψ	132,894
Total oil and gas sales		255,331	166			223,621		768,689
Operating expenses:				,		,		, 55,555
Production taxes		5,373	3	659		11,155		29,181
Gathering and transportation		17,538	11	841		10,511		71,303
Lease operating		37,859	21	,139		20,736		87,283
Exploration		_		_		_		241
Depreciation, depletion and amortization		123,557	68	,032		53,944		276,526
General and administrative, net		26,137	15	699		11,399		29,244
Impairment of oil and gas properties		43,990		_		_		_
Loss (gain) on sale of oil and gas properties		1,060	35	,438		(155)		25
Total operating expenses		255,514	155	,808		107,590		493,803
Operating income (loss)		(183)	10	,822	<u> </u>	116,031		274,886
Other income (expenses):								
Gain from derivative financial instruments		16,753		881		10,465		51,735
Other income		530		677		173		622
Transaction costs		_	(2	,866)		_		(41,010)
Interest expense		(146,449)	(101	,203)		(43,603)		(161,541)
Total other income (expenses)		(129,166)	(102	,511)		(32,965)		(150,194)
Income (loss) before income taxes		(129,349)	(91	,689)		83,066		124,692
(Provision for) benefit from income taxes		17,944	(1	,065)		(18,944)		(27,803)
Net income (loss)		(111,405)	(92	,754)		64,122		96,889
Preferred stock dividends and accretion				_				(22,415)
Net income (loss) available to common stockholders	\$	(111,405)	\$ (92)	,75 <u>4</u> )	\$	64,122	\$	74,474
Net income (loss) per share – basic and diluted	\$	(7.61)	\$ (	6.08)	\$	0.61	\$	0.52
Weighted average shares outstanding:								
Basic		14,644	15	,262		105,453		142,750
Diluted		14,644	15	,262		105,459		187,378

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

# COMSTOCK RESOURCES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

	Common Shares		Common Stock- Par Value		Common Stock Warrants		dditional Paid-in Capital		ccumulated Earnings (Deficit)		Total
Development Company					(In thou	sanc	ls)				
Predecessor Company: Balance at December 31, 2016	13,938	\$	6,969	\$	5,672	\$	531,924	\$	(815,834)	\$	(271,269)
Stock-based compensation	451	Ф	225	Э	5,072	Ф	5,698	Ф	(815,834)	Ф	5,923
Income tax withholdings related to equity awards	(34)		(16)				(296)				(312)
Common stock issued for debt conversion	(34) 826		412				7,377		_		7,789
Common stock varrants exercised	247								_		
Net loss	247		124		(2,115)		1,993		(111,405)		(111,405)
	15,428	\$	7,714	ф.	3,557	ф	546,696	\$		d.	
Balance at December 31, 2017		Э		\$		\$		Ф	(927,239)	Э	(369,272)
Stock-based compensation	623		311		_		3,601				3,912
Income tax withholdings related to equity awards  Common stock issued for debt conversion	(53)		(26)		_		(343)		_		(369)
	2		1								29
Common stock warrants exercised	379		189		(3,247)		3,058		(02.55.4)		(02 55.4)
Net loss		_		Φ.		<b>*</b>		Φ.	(92,754)		(92,754)
Balance at August 13, 2018	16,379	\$	8,189	\$	310	\$	553,040	\$	(1,019,993)	\$	(458,454)
Successor Company:	10.000	Φ.	0.100	Φ.	210	<b>.</b>	100.000	Φ.			4 40 504
Balance at August 13, 2018	16,379	\$	8,189	\$	310	\$	132,032	\$	_	\$	140,531
Jones contribution	88,571		44,286				315,902		_		360,188
Vesting of equity awards	1,029		514		_		8,312		_		8,826
Income tax withholdings related to equity awards	(547)		(272)		_		(4,423)				(4,695)
Stock-based compensation	415		207		_		787		_		994
Stock issuance costs					_		(395)				(395)
Common stock warrants exercised and expired	24		12		(310)		298		_		_
Net income						_		_	64,122		64,122
Balance at December 31, 2018	105,871	\$	52,936	\$	_	\$	452,513	\$	64,122	\$	569,571
Jones contribution adjustment	_		_		_		(1,969)		_		(1,969)
Stock-based compensation	841		420		_		3,600		_		4,020
Issuance of common stock	83,333		41,666		_		456,967		_		498,633
Income tax withholdings related to equity awards	(38)		(19)		_		(201)		_		(220)
Equity issuance costs	_		_		_		(1,487)		_		(1,487)
Net income	_		_		_		_		96,889		96,889
Preferred dividend accretion	_		_		_		_		(4,583)		(4,583)
Payment of preferred dividends	_		_		_				(17,832)		(17,832)
Balance at December 31, 2019	190,007	\$	95,003	\$	_	\$	909,423	\$	138,596	\$	1,143,022

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

# COMSTOCK RESOURCES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

		Predecessor			Successor			
		Year Ended December 31, 2017	For the Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018		For the Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018	Year	Ended December 31, 2019	
				(In thous	sands)			
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:								
Net income (loss)	\$	(111,405)	\$	(92,754)	\$ 64,122	\$	96,889	
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:								
Deferred and non-current income taxes		(18,080)		1,052	29,079		28,026	
Loss (gain) on sale of oil and gas properties		1,060		35,438	(155)	)	25	
Impairment of oil and gas properties		43,990		_	_		_	
Depreciation, depletion and amortization		123,557		68,032	53,944		276,526	
Gain on derivative financial instruments		(16,753)		(881)	(10,465)		(51,735)	
Cash settlements of derivative financial instruments		9,405		2,842	(5,579)	)	52,684	
Amortization of debt discount, premium and issuance costs		35,880		29,457	2,404		16,274	
Interest paid in-kind		38,073		25,004	_		_	
Stock-based compensation		5,923		3,912	994		4,020	
Decrease (increase) in accounts receivable		(16,128)		2,834	(61,048)	)	3,220	
Decrease (increase) in other current assets		(921)		337	(12,527)	)	9,823	
Increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses		80,013		10,462	41,533		15,485	
Net cash provided by operating activities		174,614		85,735	102,302		451,237	
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:								
Acquisition of Covey Park Energy LLC, net of cash acquired		_		_	_		(693,869)	
Capital expenditures		(180,481)		(150,106)	(169,786)	)	(486,781)	
Advance payments for drilling costs		· —		(3,692)	(5,644	)	9,336	
Proceeds from sales of oil and gas properties		1,528		103,593	13,796		475	
Net cash used for investing activities		(178,953)		(50,205)	(161,634)	)	(1,170,839)	
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:					` ` ` `			
Borrowings		8.000		865,577	450,000		927.000	
Payments to retire debt		(8,000)		(49,679)	(1,291,352)	)	(127,000)	
Repayment of Covey Park Energy LLC obligations		`		`	` _		(533,390)	
Issuance of common stock		_		_	_		300,000	
Issuance of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock		_		_	_		175,000	
Preferred stock dividends paid		_		_	_		(17,832)	
Jones contribution		_		_	40,736		`	
Debt and equity issuance costs		_		(18,127)	(6,351	)	(8,617)	
Income tax withholdings related to equity awards		(312)		(369)	(4,695	)	(220)	
Common stock warrants exercised		2		`—′	, –		`—	
Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities		(310)		797,402	(811,662)	)	714,941	
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		(4,649)		832,932	(870,994		(4,661)	
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of the year		65,904		61,255	894,187		23,193	
Cash and cash equivalents, end of the year	\$	61,255	\$	894,187	\$ 23,193	\$	18,532	
	<del>-</del>	,-50	_			<u> </u>	-5,532	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

# COMSTOCK RESOURCES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### (1) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Accounting policies used by Comstock Resources, Inc. and subsidiaries reflect oil and natural gas industry practices and conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation

Comstock Resources, Inc. and its subsidiaries are engaged in oil and natural gas exploration, development and production, and the acquisition of oil and natural gas properties. The Company's operations are primarily focused in Texas, Louisiana and North Dakota. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Comstock Resources, Inc. and its wholly owned or controlled subsidiaries (collectively, "Comstock" or the "Company"). All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. The Company accounts for its undivided interest in oil and gas properties using the proportionate consolidation method, whereby its share of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses are included in its financial statements. Net income (loss) and comprehensive income (loss) are the same in all periods presented.

# Jones Contribution

On August 14, 2018, Arkoma Drilling, L.P. and Williston Drilling, L.P. (collectively, the "Jones Partnerships") contributed certain oil and gas properties in North Dakota and Montana (the "Bakken Shale Properties") in exchange for 88,571,429 newly issued shares of common stock representing 84% of the Company's then outstanding common stock (the "Jones Contribution"). The Jones Partnerships are wholly owned and controlled by Dallas businessman Jerry Jones and his children (collectively, the "Jones Group").

The Company assessed the Bakken Shale Properties to determine whether they meet the definition of a business under US generally accepted accounting principles, determining that they do not meet the definition of a business. As a result, the Jones Contribution is not being accounted for as a business combination. Upon the issuance of the shares of Comstock common stock, the Jones Group obtained control over Comstock through their ownership of the Jones Partnerships. Through the Jones Partnerships, the Jones Group owns a majority of the voting common stock as well as the ability to control the composition of the majority of the board of directors of Comstock. As a result of the change of control that occurred upon the issuance of the common stock, the Jones Group controls Comstock and, thereby, continues to control the Bakken Shale Properties.

Accordingly, the basis of the Bakken Shale Properties recognized by Comstock is the historical basis of the Jones Group. The historical cost basis of the Bakken Shale properties contributed was \$397.6 million, which was comprised of \$554.3 million of capitalized costs less \$156.7 million of accumulated depletion, depreciation and amortization. The change in control of Comstock resulted in a new basis for Comstock and the Company elected to apply pushdown accounting pursuant to ASC 805, Business Combinations. The new basis was pushed down to Comstock for financial reporting purposes, resulting in Comstock's assets, liabilities and equity accounts being recognized at fair value upon the closing of the Jones Contribution.

References to "Successor" or "Successor Company" relate to the financial position and results of operations of the Company subsequent to August 13, 2018. Reference to "Predecessor" or "Predecessor Company" relate to the financial position and results of operations of the Company on or prior to August 13, 2018. The Company's consolidated financial statements and related footnotes are presented with a black line division which delineates the lack of comparability between amounts presented after August 13, 2018 and dates prior thereto.

The following table represents the allocation of fair value related to the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed after giving consideration for final purchase accounting adjustments based on the fair value of Comstock:

Consideration:	(Ir	n thousands)
Fair Value of Common Stock Issued	\$	149,357
Liabilities Assumed:		
Current Liabilities		180,452
Long-Term Debt		2,059,560
Deferred Income Taxes		49,391
Reserve for Future Abandonment Costs		4,440
Liabilities Assumed		2,293,843
Total Consideration and Liabilities Assumed	\$	2,443,200
Assets Acquired:		
Current Assets		936,026
Oil and Gas Properties		1,147,749
Other Property & Equipment		4,440
Income Taxes Receivable		19,086
Other Assets		2
Total Assets Acquired		2,107,303
Goodwill	\$	335,897

The goodwill that was recognized was primarily attributable to the excess of the fair value of Comstock's common stock over the identifiable assets acquired net of liabilities assumed, measured in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States. The fair value of oil and gas properties, a Level 3 measurement, was determined using discounted cash flow valuation methodology. Key inputs to the valuation included average oil prices of \$79.72 per barrel, average natural gas prices of \$3.87 per thousand cubic feet and discount rates of 10% - 25%, based on reserve classification. The combination of the Bakken Shale Properties with Comstock's Haynesville shale properties resulted in a Company with adequate resources and liquidity to fully exploit its Haynesville/Bossier shale asset base and to continue to expand its opportunity with future drilling, acquisitions and leasing activity in the basin.

#### Covey Park Acquisition

On July 16, 2019, Comstock acquired Covey Park Energy LLC ("Covey Park") for total consideration of \$700.0 million of cash, the issuance of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock with a redemption value of \$210.0 million, and the issuance of 28,833,000 shares of common stock (the "Covey Park Acquisition"). In addition to the consideration paid, Comstock assumed \$625.0 million of Covey Park's 7.5% senior notes, repaid \$380.0 million of Covey Park's then outstanding borrowings under its bank credit facility and redeemed all of Covey Park's preferred equity for \$153.4 million. Based on the fair value of the preferred stock issued and the closing price of the Company's common stock of \$5.82 per share on July 16, 2019, the transaction was valued at approximately \$2.2 billion. Covey Park's operations were focused primarily in the Haynesville / Bossier shale in East Texas and North Louisiana.

Funding for the Covey Park Acquisition was provided by the sale of 50.0 million newly issued shares of common stock for \$300.0 million and 175,000 shares of newly issued Series B Convertible Preferred Stock for \$175.0 million to the Company's majority stockholder and by borrowings under Comstock's amended and restated bank credit facility and cash on hand.

As of December 31, 2019, the Jones Group owned approximately 73% of the Company's outstanding common stock and the former owners of Covey Park owned 15%. The Jones Group and the former

owners of Covey Park hold Series B and Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, respectively, that is convertible into in the aggregate 96,250,000 shares of the Company's common stock.

In connection with the Covey Park Acquisition, Comstock incurred \$41.0 million of advisory and legal fees and other acquisition-related costs. These acquisition costs are included in transaction costs in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

The transaction was accounted for as a business combination, using the acquisition method. Certain information to finalize the purchase price is not yet available, including the final tax return of Covey Park. The Company expects to complete the purchase price allocation within the twelve month period following the acquisition date, during which time the value of the net assets and liabilities acquired may be revised as appropriate. The following table presents the Company's preliminary purchase price allocation of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their fair values as of the acquisition date:

	(I	n thousands)
Consideration:		
Cash Paid	\$	700,000
Fair Value of Common Stock Issued		167,808
Fair Value of Series A Preferred Stock Issued		200,000
Total Consideration		1,067,808
Liabilities Assumed:		
Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities		129,622
Derivative Financial Instruments		388
Other Current Liabilities		9,930
Long Term Debt		826,625
Covey Park Preferred Equity		153,390
Non-current Derivative Financial Instruments		186
Asset Retirement Obligations		5,374
Deferred Income Taxes		23,466
Other Non-current Liabilities		9,893
Liabilities Assumed	·	1,158,874
Total Consideration and Liabilities Assumed	\$	2,226,682
Assets Acquired:	·	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	6,131
Accounts Receivable		86,285
Current Derivative Financial Instruments		51,004
Other Current Assets		5,511
Proved Oil and Natural Gas Properties		1,818,413
Unproved Oil and Natural Gas Properties		237,210
Other Property, Plant and Equipment		2,262
Non-current Derivative Financial Instruments		19,866
Total Assets Acquired	\$	2,226,682

The Series A Convertible Preferred Stock was issued with a face value of \$210.0 million. Management retained a third-party valuation firm to assess the fair value of the preferred stock. A yield methodology using Level 2 inputs of the Company's publicly traded debt, including the assumption of Covey Park's 7.5% senior notes, resulted in a fair value of \$200.0 million.

The fair values determined for accounts receivable, accounts payable, accrued drilling costs and other current liabilities were equivalent to the carrying value due to their short-term nature.

The fair value of the proved and unproved oil and natural gas properties was derived from estimated future discounted net cash flows, a Level 3 measurement, based on existing production curves and timing of development of those properties. The key factors used in deriving the estimated future cash flows include estimated recoverable reserves, production rates, future operating and development costs, and future commodity prices. Key inputs to the valuation included average oil prices of \$74.80 per barrel and average natural gas prices of \$3.32 per Mcf utilizing a combination of third-party price estimates and management price forecasts as of the acquisition date. The resulting estimated future cash flows from the acquired assets were discounted at rates ranging from 10% - 25% depending on risk characteristics of reserve categories acquired. Management utilized the assistance of an independent reserve firm and internal resources to estimate the fair value of the oil and natural gas properties.

The fair value measurements of long-term debt were estimated based on market prices and represent Level 2 inputs. The fair value measurements of derivative instruments assumed were determined based on fair value measurements consistent with managements valuation methodologies including implied market volatility, contract terms and prices and discount factors as of the close date. These inputs represent Level 2 inputs. The fair values of commodity derivative instruments in an asset position include a measure of counterparty nonperformance risk and the derivative instruments in a liability position include a measure of the Company's own nonperformance risk, each based on the current published credit default swap rates.

The fair value of the asset retirement obligations of \$5.4 million is included in the oil and natural gas properties with the corresponding liability in the table above. The fair value was based on a discounted cash flow model that included assumptions of current abandonment costs, inflation rates, discount rates and timing of actual abandonment and restoration activities. Due to the inputs and significant assumptions associated with the estimation of asset retirement obligations, the estimates made by management represent Level 3 inputs.

The Covey Park Acquisition qualified as a tax free merger whereby the Company acquired carryover tax basis in Covey Park's assets and liabilities, adjusted for differences between the purchase price allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on the fair value and the carryover tax basis.

The Company's results of operations from the closing date on July 16, 2019 through December 31, 2019 include approximately \$264.4 million of operating revenues and approximately \$93.0 million of operating income, excluding general and administrative and interest expenses, attributable to the Covey Park assets.

# Pro forma Results

The pro forma condensed combined financial information for the year ended December 31, 2019 gives effect to the Covey Park Acquisition as if the acquisition had occurred on January 1, 2019. The pro forma condensed combined financial information for year ended December 31, 2018 gives effect to the Covey Park Acquisition and the Jones Contribution as if the transactions had occurred on January 1, 2018. The unaudited pro forma information reflects adjustments for the issuance of the Company's common stock and preferred stock, debt incurred in connection with the transaction, impact of the fair value of properties acquired and related depletion other adjustments the Company believes are reasonable for the pro forma presentation. In addition, the pro forma earnings include acquisition-related costs of \$41.0 million for year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The unaudited pro forma results do not reflect any cost savings or other synergies that may arise in the future.

		December 31,				
		2018	2019			
		re amount)				
Revenues:	\$	1,168,585	\$	1,147,290		
Net Income	\$	180,303	\$	261,406		
Net income per share:						
Basic	\$	0.77	\$	1.00		
Diluted	\$	0.64	\$	0.82		

On November 1, 2019, Comstock acquired a privately held company with producing properties and acreage in the Haynesville shale basin in exchange for 4,500,000 newly issued shares of the Company's common stock. The acquisition qualified as a tax-free reorganization whereby the Company acquired carryover of the sellers inside tax basis and was accounted for as an asset acquisition. Based on the closing price of the Company's common stock of \$6.85 per share on November 1, 2019, and the recognition of deferred income taxes associated with the acquisition, the transaction was valued at approximately \$42.3 million.

# Use of Estimates in the Preparation of Financial Statements

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual amounts could differ from those estimates. Changes in the future estimated oil and natural gas reserves or the estimated future cash flows attributable to the reserves that are utilized for impairment analyses could have a significant impact on the future results of operations.

#### Concentration of Credit Risk and Accounts Receivable

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to a concentration of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable and derivative financial instruments. The Company places its cash with high credit quality financial institutions and its derivative financial instruments with financial institutions and other firms that management believes have high credit ratings. Substantially all of the Company's accounts receivable are due from either purchasers of oil and gas or participants in oil and gas wells for which the Company serves as the operator. Generally, operators of oil and gas wells have the right to offset future revenues against unpaid charges related to operated wells. Oil and gas sales are generally unsecured. The Company's policy is to assess the collectability of its receivables based upon their age, the credit quality of the purchaser or participant and the potential for revenue offset. The Company has not had any significant credit losses in the past and believes its accounts receivable are fully collectible. Accordingly, no allowance for doubtful accounts has been provided.

#### **Other Current Assets**

Other current assets at December 31, 2018 and 2019 consist of the following:

	As of l	December 31, 2018	As of I	December 31, 2019
Advance payments for drilling costs	\$	9,336	\$	_
Production tax refunds receivable		1,453		3,661
Pipe and oil field equipment inventory		912		4,503
Other		2,128		2,235
	\$	13,829	\$	10,399

#### Fair Value Measurements

The Company holds or has held certain financial assets and liabilities that are required to be measured at fair value. These include cash and cash equivalents held in bank accounts and derivative financial instruments in the form of oil and natural gas price swap agreements. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. A three-level hierarchy is followed for disclosure to show the extent and level of judgment used to estimate fair value measurements:

Level 1 — Inputs used to measure fair value are unadjusted quoted prices that are available in active markets for the identical assets or liabilities as of the reporting date.

Level 2 — Inputs used to measure fair value, other than quoted prices included in Level 1, are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date through correlation with market data, including quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets and quoted prices in markets that are not active. Level 2 also includes assets and liabilities that are valued using models or other pricing methodologies that do not require significant judgment since the input assumptions used in the models, such as interest rates and volatility factors, are corroborated by readily observable data from actively quoted markets for substantially the full term of the financial instrument.

Level 3 — Inputs used to measure fair value are unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and reflect the use of significant management judgment. These values are generally determined using pricing models for which the assumptions utilize management's estimates of market participant assumptions.

The following presents the carrying amounts and the fair values of the Company's financial instruments as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2019:

		For the Years En	ded December 31	,		
	2	2019				
	Carrying Value	Fair Value	Carrying '	Value		Fair Value
Assets:		(In tho	usands)			
Commodity-based derivatives (a)(b)	\$ 15,401	\$ 15,401	\$	89,192	\$	89,192
Liabilities:						
Commodity-based derivatives (a)(b)	_	_		4,442		4,442
Bank credit facility (c)	450,000	450,000	1,	250,000		1,250,000
7.5% senior notes due 2025 (d)	_	_		455,768		534,375
9.75% senior notes due 2026 (d)	817,066	720,375		820,057		765,000

- (a) The Company's oil and natural gas swaps, options, and basis swap agreements and its natural gas price collars are classified as Level 2 and measured at fair value using a market approach using third party pricing services and other active markets or broker quotes that are readily available in the public markets.
- (b) As of December 31, 2019, a portion of our natural gas derivatives contain swaptions where the counterparty has the right, but not the obligation, to extend terms of an existing swap on predetermined dates. Due to subjectivity of the inputs used to value the counterparty rights in swaptions, these rights are classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy.
- (c) The carrying value of our floating rate debt outstanding approximates fair value because of its floating rate structure.
- (d) The fair value of the Company's fixed rate debt was based on quoted prices as of December 31, 2019, a Level 1 measurement

The following is a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances for derivative instruments classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy:

	31, 201	
	(In thousa	nds)
Balance at December 31, 2018	\$	_
Total gains:		
Included in earnings		4,351
Settlements, net		_
Transfers out of Level 3		_
Balance at December 31, 2019	\$	4,351

#### **Property and Equipment**

The Company follows the successful efforts method of accounting for its oil and gas properties. Costs incurred to acquire oil and gas leasehold are capitalized. Acquisition costs for proved oil and gas properties, costs of drilling and equipping productive wells, and costs of unsuccessful development wells are capitalized and amortized on an equivalent unit-of-production basis over the life of the remaining related oil and gas reserves. Equivalent units are determined by converting oil to natural gas at the ratio of one barrel of oil for six thousand cubic feet of natural gas. This conversion ratio is not based on the price of oil or natural gas, and there may be a significant difference in price between an equivalent volume of oil versus natural gas. The estimated future costs of dismantlement, restoration, plugging and abandonment of oil and gas properties and related facilities disposal are capitalized when asset retirement obligations are incurred and amortized as part of depreciation, depletion and amortization expense. Exploration expense includes geological and geophysical expenses and delay rentals related to exploratory oil and gas properties, costs of unsuccessful exploratory drilling and impairments of unproved properties. As of December 31, 2019, the unproved properties primarily relate to future drilling locations that were not included in proved undeveloped reserves. These future drilling locations are located on acreage where the reservoir is known to be productive but have been excluded from proved reserves due

to uncertainty on whether the wells would be drilled within the next five years as required by SEC rules in order to be included in proved reserves. The costs of unproved properties are transferred to proved oil and gas properties when they are either drilled or they are reflected in proved undeveloped reserves and amortized on an equivalent unit-of-production basis. Costs associated with unevaluated exploratory acreage are periodically assessed for impairment on a property by property basis, and any impairment in value is included in exploration expense. Exploratory drilling costs are initially capitalized as unproved property but charged to expense if and when the well is determined not to have found commercial proved oil and gas reserves. Exploratory drilling costs are evaluated within a one-year period after the completion of drilling.

The Company periodically assesses the need for an impairment of the costs capitalized for its proved oil and gas properties. If impairment is indicated based on undiscounted expected future cash flows attributable to the property, then a provision for impairment is recognized to the extent that net capitalized costs exceed the estimated fair value of the property. The Company determines the fair values of its oil and gas properties using a discounted cash flow model and proved and risk-adjusted probable reserves. Significant Level 3 assumptions associated with the calculation of discounted future cash flows included in the cash flow model include management's outlook for oil and natural gas prices, future oil and natural gas production, production costs, capital expenditures, and the total proved and risk-adjusted probable oil and natural gas reserves expected to be recovered. Management's oil and natural gas price outlook is developed based on third-party longer-term price forecasts as of each measurement date. The expected future net cash flows are discounted using an appropriate discount rate in determining a property's fair value. The oil and natural gas prices used for determining asset impairments will generally differ from those used in the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows because the standardized measure requires the use of an average price based on the first day of each month of the preceding year. Unproved properties are evaluated for impairment based upon the results of drilling, planned future drilling and the terms of the oil and gas leases.

In 2017, the Company recognized an impairment of \$43.8 million to adjust the carrying value of Comstock's South Texas oil properties which were classified as held for sale at December 31, 2017.

The Company's estimates of undiscounted future net cash flows attributable to its oil and gas properties may change in the future. The primary factors that may affect estimates of future cash flows include future adjustments, both positive and negative, to proved and appropriate risk-adjusted probable oil and natural gas reserves, results of future drilling activities, future prices for oil and natural gas, and increases or decreases in production and capital costs. As a result of these changes, there may be impairments in the carrying values of our oil and gas properties.

Other property and equipment consists primarily of computer equipment, furniture and fixtures and an airplane which are depreciated over estimated useful lives ranging from three to  $31\frac{1}{2}$  years on a straight-line basis.

#### Goodwill

The Company had goodwill of \$350.2 million as of December 31, 2018 that was recorded in connection with the Jones Contribution. Goodwill represents the excess of purchase price over fair value of net tangible and identifiable intangible assets.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company finalized the valuation of the Company's assets and liabilities in connection with the Jones Contribution, which reduced goodwill to \$335.9 million as of December 31, 2019.

The Company is not required to amortize goodwill as a charge to earnings; however, the Company is required to conduct an annual review of goodwill for impairment. The Company performs annual assessment of goodwill on October 1st of each year to allow sufficient time to assess goodwill for impairment.

If the carrying value of goodwill exceeds the fair value, an impairment charge would be recorded for the difference between fair value and carrying value.

The Company performed its qualitative assessment of goodwill as of October 1, 2019 and determined there was no indicators of impairment.

#### Leases

On January 1, 2019, the Company adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification 842, Leases ("ASC 842"). Comstock adopted this standard using the modified retrospective method of adoption, and it applied ASC 842 only to contracts that were not completed as of January 1, 2019. Upon adoption, there were no adjustments to the opening balance of stockholders' equity.

In adopting ASC 842, the Company utilized certain practical expedients available under ASC 842, including the election to not apply the recognition requirements to short term leases (defined as leases with an initial lease term of twelve months or less which do not contain a purchase option), the election to not separate lease and non-lease components, and the election to not reassess certain land easements in existence prior to January 1, 2019.

Upon adoption of ASC 842, the Company recognized right-of-use lease assets of \$5.2 million related to its corporate office lease, certain office equipment and leased vehicles used in oil and gas operations with corresponding short-term and long-term liabilities of \$2.0 million and \$3.2 million, respectively. The beginning value of the lease assets and liabilities was determined based upon discounted future minimum cash flows contained within each of the respective contracts. The Company utilized a discount rate of 5.0% in computing these discounted net future cash flows. Adoption of ASC 842 did not have a material effect our consolidated statements of operations, cash flows or stockholders' equity.

The Company determines if contracts contain a lease at inception of the contract. To the extent that contract terms representing a lease are identified, leases are identified as being either an operating lease or a finance-type lease. Comstock currently has no finance-type leases. Right-of-use lease assets representing the Company's right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and the related lease liabilities represent our obligation to make lease payments under the terms of the contracts. Short-term leases that have an initial term of one year or less are not capitalized; however, amounts paid for those leases are included as part of its lease cost disclosures. Short-term lease costs exclude expenses related to leases with a lease term of one month or less. Leases applicable to our oil or natural gas operations that include the right to explore for and develop oil and natural gas reserves and the related rights to use the land associated with those leases, are not within the scope of ASC 842.

Comstock contracts for a variety of equipment used in its oil and natural gas exploration and development operations. Contract terms for this equipment vary broadly, including the contract duration, pricing, scope of services included along with the equipment, cancellation terms, and rights of substitution, among others. In applying the accounting guidance within ASC 842, the Company has determined that its corporate office lease, certain office equipment, its vehicles leased for use in operations, and its drilling rigs meet the criteria of an operating lease which require recognition upon adoption of ASC 842.

The Company's drilling operations routinely change due to changes in commodity prices, demand for oil and natural gas, and the overall operating and economic environment. Comstock accordingly manages the terms of its contracts for drilling rigs so as to allow for maximum flexibility in responding to these changing conditions. The Company's rig contracts are presently either for periods of less than one year, or they are on terms that provide for cancellation with thirty days advance notice without a specified expiration date. The Company has elected to apply the practical expedient available under ASC 842 for short-term leases and not recognize right-of-use lease assets for these rig contracts. The costs associated with drilling rig operations are accounted for under the successful efforts method, which generally require that these costs be capitalized as part of our proved oil and natural gas properties on our balance sheet

unless they are incurred on exploration wells that are unsuccessful, in which case they are charged to exploration expense.

Lease costs recognized during the twelve months ended December 31, 2019 were as follows:

		e Year Ended ember 31, 2019
	(In t	thousands)
Operating lease cost included in general and administrative expense	\$	1,646
Operating lease cost included in lease operating expense		396
Short-term lease cost (drilling rig costs included in proved oil and gas properties)		20,527
	\$	22,569

Cash payments for operating leases associated with right-of-use assets included in cash provided by operating activities were \$2.0 million for the twelve months ended December 31, 2019.

As of December 31, 2019, the operating leases have a weighted average remaining term of 1.96 years. Comstock had the following liabilities under contracts that contain operating leases:

	(In	thousands)
2020	\$	1,994
2021		1,689
Total lease payments		3,683
Imputed interest		(174)
Total lease liability	\$	3,509

# **Accrued Expenses**

Accrued expenses at December 31, 2018 and 2019 consist of the following:

	_	As of December 31, 2018	As of December 31, 2019
		(In tho	usands)
Accrued interest payable	\$	35,461	\$ 39,501
Accrued drilling costs		17,920	42,193
Accrued transportation costs		4,632	26,907
Accrued transaction costs		_	10,830
Accrued employee compensation		6,045	8,653
Accrued lease operating expenses		2,130	4,990
Other		1,898	4,092
	\$	68,086	\$ 137,166

# Reserve for Future Abandonment Costs

The Company's asset retirement obligations relate to future plugging and abandonment costs of its oil and gas properties and related facilities disposal. The Company records a liability in the period in which an asset retirement obligation is incurred, in an amount equal to the estimated fair value of the obligation that is capitalized. Thereafter, this liability is accreted up to the final retirement cost. Accretion of the discount is included as part of depreciation, depletion and amortization in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

The following table summarizes the changes in the Company's total estimated liability:

	f	Predecessor For the Period rom January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018	For the Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018		Year Ended December 31, 2019	
Reserve for future abandonment costs at						
beginning of the year	\$	10,407	\$	4,683	\$	5,136
Wells acquired		_		_		5,700
New wells placed on production		17		50		516
Changes in estimates and timing		_		270		6,333
Liabilities settled		(87)		_		(57)
Asset divestitures		<u> </u>		_		(45)
Accretion expense		346		133		568
Reserve for future abandonment costs at		,				
end of the year	\$	10,683	\$	5,136	\$	18,151

#### Stock-based Compensation

The Company has stock-based employee compensation plans under which stock awards, comprised primarily of restricted stock and performance share units, are issued to employees and non-employee directors. The Company follows the fair value based method in accounting for equity-based compensation. Under the fair value based method, compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized on a straight-line basis over the award vesting period.

### Segment Reporting

The Company presently operates in one business segment, the exploration and production of oil and natural gas.

# Derivative Financial Instruments and Hedging Activities

The Company accounts for derivative financial instruments (including derivative instruments embedded in other contracts) as either an asset or liability measured at its fair value. Changes in the fair value of derivatives are recognized currently in earnings unless specific hedge accounting criteria are met. The fair value of derivative contracts that expire in less than one year are recognized as current assets or liabilities. Those that expire in more than one year are recognized as long-term assets or liabilities.

#### **Major Purchasers**

In 2017, the Company had four major purchasers of its oil and natural gas production that accounted for 34%, 17%, 16% and 15% of its total oil and gas sales. In the Predecessor Period January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018 the Company had three major purchasers of its oil and gas production that accounted for 33%, 22% and 20% of its total oil and natural gas sales. During the Successor Period August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018, the Company had two major purchasers of its oil and natural gas production that accounted for 32% and 18% of its total oil and natural gas sales. In 2019, the Company had three major purchasers of its oil and natural gas production that accounted for 19%, 16% and 12% of its total oil and gas sales. The loss of any of these purchasers would not have a material adverse effect on the Company as there is an available market for its oil and natural gas production from other purchasers.

#### Revenue Recognition and Gas Balancing

On January 1, 2018, the Company adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)* ("ASU 2014-09"). Comstock adopted this standard using the modified retrospective method of adoption, and it applied the ASU only to contracts that were not completed as of January 1, 2018. Upon adoption, there were no adjustments to the opening balance of equity.

Comstock produces oil and natural gas and reports revenues separately for each of these two primary products in its statements of operations. Revenues are recognized upon the transfer of produced volumes to the Company's customers, who take control of the volumes and receive all the benefits of ownership upon delivery at designated sales points. Payment is reasonably assured upon delivery of production. All sales are subject to contracts that have commercial substance, contain specific pricing terms, and define the enforceable rights and obligations of both parties. These contracts typically provide for cash settlement within 25 days following each production month and are cancellable upon 30 days' notice by either party. Prices for sales of oil and natural gas are generally based upon terms that are common in the oil and gas industry, including index or spot prices, location and quality differentials, as well as market supply and demand conditions. As a result, prices for oil and natural gas routinely fluctuate based on changes in these factors. Each unit of production (barrel of crude oil and thousand cubic feet of natural gas) represents a separate performance obligation under the Company's contracts since each unit has economic benefit on its own and each is priced separately according to the terms of the contracts.

Comstock has elected to exclude all taxes from the measurement of transaction prices, and its revenues are reported net of royalties and exclude revenue interests owned by others because the Company acts as an agent when selling crude oil and natural gas, on behalf of royalty owners and working interest owners. Revenue is recorded in the month of production based on an estimate of the Company's share of volumes produced and prices realized. The Company recognizes any differences between estimates and actual amounts received in the month when payment is received. Historically, differences between estimated revenues and actual revenue received have not been significant. The amount of oil or natural gas sold may differ from the amount to which the Company is entitled based on its revenue interests in the properties. The Company did not have any significant imbalance positions at December 31, 2018 or 2019. Sales of oil and natural gas generally occur at or near the wellhead. When sales of oil and gas occur at locations other than the wellhead, the Company accounts for costs incurred to transport the production to the delivery point as gathering and transportation expenses. The Company has recognized accounts receivable of \$120.1 million as of December 31, 2019 from customers for contracts where performance obligations have been satisfied and an unconditional right to consideration exists.

#### General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses are reported net of reimbursements of overhead costs that are received from working interest owners of the oil and gas properties operated by the Company of \$11.7 million, \$8.5 million, \$4.5 million and \$16.8 million in 2017, for the Predecessor Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018, for the Successor Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively.

#### **Income Taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method, whereby deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis, as well as the tax consequences attributable to the future utilization of existing net operating loss and other carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences and carryforwards are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that the change in rate is enacted.

# Earnings Per Share

Unvested share-based payment awards containing nonforfeitable rights to dividends are considered to be participating securities and included in the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share pursuant to the two-class method. Performance share units ("PSUs") represent the right to receive a number of shares of the Company's common stock that may range from zero to up to two times the number of PSUs granted on the award date based on the achievement of certain performance measures during a performance period. The number of potentially dilutive shares related to PSUs is based on the number of shares, if any, which would be issuable at the end of the respective period, assuming that date was the end of the contingency period. The treasury stock method is used to measure the dilutive effect of PSUs. Unexercised common stock warrants represent the right to convert the warrants into common stock at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share. The treasury stock method is used to measure the dilutive effect of unexercised common stock warrants. The shares that would be issuable upon exercise of the conversion right contained in the Company's convertible debt each period were based on the if-converted method for computing potentially dilutive shares of common stock that could be issued upon conversion. None of the Company's participating securities participate in losses and as such are excluded from the computation of basic earnings per share during periods of net losses. The Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock issued in connection with the Covey Park Acquisition will become convertible into in the aggregate 96,250,000 shares of common stock beginning on July 16, 2020. The dilutive effect of preferred stock is computed using the if-converted method as if conversion of the preferred shares had occurred at the earlier of the date of issuance or the beginning of the period. For the twelve months ended December 31, 2019, the preferred stock was dilutive.

Basic and diluted earnings per share were determined as follows:

				Success	or				
		eriod from August 1 gh December 31, 20							
	 Income	Shares	1	Per Share		Income	Shares	Pe	r Share
		(	(In tho	usands, except p	er shai	re amounts)			
Net income attributable to common stock	\$ 64,122				\$	74,474			
Income allocable to unvested restricted shares	(248)					(356)			
Basic and diluted net income attributable to common stock	63,874	105,453	\$	0.61		74,118	142,750	\$	0.52
Effect of Dilutive Securities:									
Performance stock units	_	_				_	63		
Preferred stock	_	_				22,415	44,565		
Stock warrants	 	6					<u> </u>		
Diluted income attributable to common stock	\$ 63,874	105,459	\$	0.61	\$	96,533	187,378	\$	0.52

		Predecessor									
		7	Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2017			For the Period Jan	nuary 1, 2018 through	h August 13, 2018			
	· ·	Loss	Shares		Per Share		Loss	Shares		Per Share	
				(1	n thousands, except	t per s	hare amounts)				
Basic and diluted net loss attributable to common stock	\$	(111,405)	14,644	\$	(7.61)	\$	(92,754)	15,262	\$	(6.08)	

Basic and diluted per share amounts are the same for the Predecessor Periods due to the net loss in those periods.

Shares of unvested restricted stock are included in common stock outstanding as such shares have a nonforfeitable right to participate in any dividends that might be declared and have the right to vote. Weighted average shares of unvested restricted stock included in common stock outstanding were as follows:

	Predec	essor	Successor	
		For the Period	For the Period	
	Year Ended	from January 1, 2018 through	from August 14, 2018 through	Year Ended
	December 31, 2017	August 13, 2018	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2019
Unvested restricted stock (in thousands)	612	839	410	685

All stock options, unvested PSUs, warrants exercisable into common stock and contingently issuable shares related to the convertible debt that were anti-dilutive to earnings and excluded from weighted average shares used in the computation of earnings per share were as follows:

	 Pre	decess	or	_	Successo	r		
	Ended er 31, 2017	For the Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018			For the Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018	Year Ended December 31, 2019		
			(In th	ousan	ds)			
Weighted average PSUs	274		476		328		776	
Weighted average grant date fair value per unit	\$ 17.12	\$	13.83	\$	12.93	\$	9.56	
Weighted average warrants for common stock	463		142		_		_	
Weighted average exercise price per share	\$ 0.01	\$	0.01		_		_	
Weighted average contingently convertible shares	37,046		39,819		_		_	
Weighted average conversion price per share	\$ 12.32	\$	12.32		_		_	

# Supplementary Information With Respect to the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

For the purpose of the consolidated statements of cash flows, the Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

Cash payments made for interest and income taxes were as follows:

		Prede	cesso	r	Successor				
	For the Period from January 1, Year Ended 2018 through December 31, 2017 August 13, 2018				For the Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018			Year Ended December 31, 2019	
				(In thou	ısands	s)			
Cash payments for:									
Interest payments	\$	73,941	\$	36,187	\$	8,042	\$	149,039	
Income tax payments	\$	3	\$	2	\$	_		2	
Non-cash investing activities include:									
Increase (decrease) in accrued capital expenditures	\$	(1,624)	\$	(3,255)	\$	15,301	\$	24,273	
Non-cash investing and financing activities related to acquisitions									
Issuance of common stock	\$	_	\$	_	\$	760,829	\$	198,633	
Issuance of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock	\$	_	\$	_	\$	_	\$	200,000	
Assumed 7½% senior notes	\$	_	\$	_	\$	_	\$	446,625	
Acquired working capital	\$	_	\$	_	\$	36,351	\$	41,365	
		F-20							

(a)

The Company paid \$38.1 million and \$25.0 million of interest in-kind on its convertible notes in 2017 and the Predecessor Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018, respectively.

#### Recent accounting pronouncements

In January 2017, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2017-04 (ASU 2017-04) "Intangibles-Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment." ASU 2017-04 eliminates step two of the goodwill impairment test and specifies that goodwill impairment should be measured by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. ASU 2017-04 is effective for annual or interim goodwill impairment tests performed in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019 and early adoption is permitted. We did not early adopt ASU 2017-04 and will implement ASU 2017-04 on our financial statements when we perform annual impairment assessments following adoption of this standard in 2020. We do not expect the update to have a significant effect on our results of operations, liquidity or financial position.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases ("ASU 2016-02"). ASU 2016-02 requires lessees to include most leases on their balance sheets, but recognize lease costs in their financial statements in a manner similar to accounting for leases prior to ASC 2016-02. ASU 2016-02 is effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2018 and interim periods thereafter. We adopted ASC 2016-02 beginning January 1, 2019. We used the modified retrospective method of adoption for this new standard and are utilizing certain practical expedients as part of our adoption. The adoption of ASU 2016-02 did not have a significant effect on our results of operations, liquidity or financial position.

In June 2016, The FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ASU No. 2016-13 ("ASU 2016-13") that amends guidance on reporting credit losses for trade receivables, net investments in leases, debt securities, loans and certain other instruments. ASU 2016-13 requires the use of a forward-looking expected loss model as opposed to existing incurred loss recognition. The update is effective for us beginning in 2020. The guidance requires a cumulative-effect adjustment to the statement of financial position as of the beginning of the first reporting period in which the standard is effective. We are continuing to evaluate the provisions of this update, but we currently do not expect it will have a material impact on our results of operations, financial position and financial disclosures.

#### (2) Acquisitions and Dispositions of Oil and Gas Properties

In October 2017, the Company adopted a plan of sale for its Eagle Ford shale oil properties located in South Texas and recognized an impairment of \$43.8 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 to adjust the carrying value of these assets to their fair value less costs to sell. The Company determined the fair value based on estimated discounted future net cash flows of the properties appropriately risk adjusted based on indication of values received from potential acquirers in a competitive bid process. The asset retirement liability of \$4.6 million associated with these assets was reclassified to current liabilities as of December 31, 2017. In April 2018, Comstock completed the sale of its producing Eagle Ford shale oil and gas properties for \$106.4 million and retained the undeveloped acreage. The Company recognized a loss on sale of these properties of \$32.7 million during the Predecessor Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018.

Results of operations for the properties that were sold during the Predecessor Period from January 1 through August 13, 2018 were as follows:

	For t from .	decessor he Period January 1, I through
		st 13, 2018 nousands)
Total oil and gas sales	\$	17,747
Total operating expenses (a)		(6,134)
Operating income	\$	11,613

(a) Includes direct operating expenses, depreciation, depletion and amortization and exploration expense. Excludes interest expense, general and administrative expenses and depreciation, depletion and amortization expense subsequent to the date the assets were designated as bald for sale.

In 2017, the Company entered agreements to jointly develop certain acreage prospective for the Haynesville shale in Louisiana and Texas with USG Properties Haynesville, LLC ("USG"). As of December 31, 2017, USG had acquired approximately 6,300 net acres prospective for Haynesville shale development for the joint development program primarily in Caddo Parish, Louisiana. The Company operates wells drilled on USG's acreage and has the right to acquire a 25% working interest in the first twelve wells drilled on the acreage and 40% for all subsequent wells by reimbursing USG for the attributable acreage costs of the wells being drilled. USG is also participating in a Haynesville shale drilling program on approximately 5,700 acres of Comstock's acreage in Harrison County, Texas. Under the terms of the participation agreements, Comstock receives \$1.1 million for 50% of Comstock's interest for each location for acreage and infrastructure related to each well location, with \$400,000 of that amount being paid only if each well meets or exceeds established production targets. Comstock also receives \$80,000 for each well drilled as consideration for the Company's services managing the joint development program in addition to customary operating fees for each well drilled.

On July 31, 2018, the Company acquired oil and gas properties in North Louisiana and Texas for \$41.5 million. These properties included 22,559 acres (12,085 net) and 114 (27.8 net) producing natural gas wells, 47 (14.6 net) of which produce from the Haynesville shale.

On August 14, 2018, as part of the Jones Contribution, the strategic drilling venture previously entered into by the Company and Arkoma Drilling, LP was terminated and Comstock re-acquired working interests in wells drilled under the joint venture for \$17.9 million representing the costs paid by Arkoma Drilling, LP.

On September 21, 2018, the Company entered into a joint development venture with an affiliate of USG by contributing its undeveloped Eagle Ford shale acreage. Under the joint development venture, Comstock can participate in drilling wells on the undeveloped acreage and can participate in any in-fill wells or refracs of existing wells on acreage owned by the joint venture partner. Comstock subsequently sold a portion of the undeveloped acreage in the joint venture for proceeds of \$13.7 million in September 2018.

On December 19, 2018, the Company entered into an agreement to acquire an 88% interest in the Haynesville shale rights covering 6,149 gross acres (5,301 net) in Harrison and Panola counties, Texas. The Company will pay \$20.5 million over a four year period by providing a 12% interest in each well drilled by Comstock on the acreage. Comstock has identified 33 (22.7 net) potential drilling locations on this acreage.

On July 16, 2019, the Company acquired Covey Park Energy LLC, for consideration valued at approximately \$2.2 billion. The acquisition included 317,142 acres (248,196 net) with 1,230 (712.0 net) producing natural gas wells, 844 (383.0 net) of which produce from the Haynesville/Bossier shales.

On November 1, 2019, the Company acquired a privately held company in exchange for 4.5 million newly issued shares of the Company's common stock. The properties acquired included 7,702 acres (3,155 net) and 75 (20.1 net) producing natural gas wells, 36 (11.7 net) of which produce from the Haynesville shale.

# (3) Oil and Gas Producing Activities

Set forth below is certain information regarding the aggregate capitalized costs of oil and gas properties and costs incurred by the Company for its oil and natural gas property acquisition, development and exploration activities:

Capitalized Costs		Successor						
	D	As of ecember 31, 2018		As of December 31, 2019				
	(In thousands)							
Proved properties:								
Leasehold costs	\$	1,010,987	\$	2,912,196				
Wells and related equipment and facilities		671,177		1,165,317				
Accumulated depreciation depletion and amortization		(210,452)		(485,851)				
		1,471,712		3,591,662				
Unproved properties		191,929		410,897				
	\$	1,663,641	\$	4,002,559				

Costs Incurred	Prede	cesso	or	Successor					
	For the Period from January 1, Year Ended 2018 through December 31, 2017 August 13, 2018			from 20	r the Period n August 14, 18 through mber 31, 2018	Year Ended December 31, 2019			
			(In thou	sands)					
Property acquisitions	\$ _	\$	39,323	\$	21,013	\$	2,097,451		
Exploration and development:									
Development leasehold	4,698		2,848		1,715		7,603		
Development drilling	164,472		90,840		148,745		493,625		
Other development	9,644		13,871		13,612		9,339		
Total capital expenditures	\$ 178,814	\$	107,559	\$	164,072	\$	510,567		

# (4) Long-term Debt

Long-term debt is comprised of the following:

		Successor							
	Dece	As of mber 31, 2018		As of cember 31, 2019					
		(In thou	ısands)						
7½% Senior Notes due 2025:									
Principal		_		625,000					
Discount, net of amortization		<del>-</del> (16							
9¾% Senior Notes due 2026:									
Principal		850,000		850,000					
Discount, net of amortization		(32,934)		(29,943)					
Bank Credit Facility:									
Principal		450,000		1,250,000					
Debt issuance costs, net of amortization		(22,703)		(25,693)					
	\$	1,244,363	\$	2,500,132					

The discounts on the senior notes are being amortized over the lives of the senior notes using the effective interest rate method. Issuance costs are amortized over the lives of the senior notes on a straight-line basis which approximates the amortization that would be calculated using an effective interest rate method.

The following table summarizes Comstock's principal amount of debt as of December 31, 2019 by year of maturity:

	 2020	2021	2022		2023	2024	Th	ereafter	Total
				(In	thousands)				
Bank credit facility	\$ _	\$ _	\$ _	\$	_	\$ 1,250,000	\$	_	\$ 1,250,000
71/2% Senior Notes Due 2025	_	_	_		_	_		625,000	625,000
9¾% Senior Notes Due 2026	_	_	_		_	_		850,000	850,000
	\$ 	\$	\$ _	\$		\$ 1,250,000	\$ 1,	,475,000	\$ 2,725,000

In connection with the Jones Contribution, the Company completed a series of refinancing transactions to retire all of its then-outstanding senior secured and unsecured notes. On August 3, 2018, the Company issued \$850.0 million of new senior notes for proceeds of \$815.9 million. Interest on the notes is payable on February 15 and August 15 at an annual rate of 9¾% and the notes mature on August 15, 2026. As a part of the Covey Park Acquisition, the Company assumed \$625.0 million of senior notes. The fair market value of the notes at the closing was \$446.6 million. Interest on the assumed notes is payable on May 15 and November 15 at an annual rate of 7½%. The notes mature on May 15, 2025.

On August 14, 2018, the Company entered into a bank credit facility with Bank of Montreal, as administrative agent, and the participating banks. The bank credit facility was subject to a borrowing base of \$700.0 million which was re-determined on a semi-annual basis and upon the occurrence of certain other events. Concurrent with the closing of the Covey Park Acquisition, the bank credit facility was amended and restated to provide for a \$1,575.0 million borrowing base which will be re-determined on a semi-annual basis and upon the occurrence of certain other events. The maturity date was extended to July 16, 2024. The initial committed borrowing base was set at \$1,500.0 million, of which \$1,250.0 million of borrowings were outstanding as of December 31, 2019. The borrowing base was reaffirmed in November 2019 during its scheduled redetermination. Borrowings under the bank credit facility are

secured by substantially all of the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries and bears interest at the Company's option, at either LIBOR plus 1.75% to 2.75% or a base rate plus 0.75% to 1.75%, in each case depending on the utilization of the borrowing base. The Company also pays a commitment fee of 0.375% to 0.5% on the unused borrowing base. The bank credit facility places certain restrictions upon the Company's and its restricted subsidiaries' ability to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness, pay cash dividends, repurchase common stock, make certain loans, investments and divestitures and redeem the senior notes. The only financial covenants are the maintenance of a leverage ratio of less than 4.0 to 1.0 and an adjusted current ratio of at least 1.0 to 1.0. The financial covenants are determined starting with the financial results for the three months ended December 31, 2019. The Company was in compliance with the covenants as of December 31, 2019.

#### (5) Commitments and Contingencies

The Company rents office space and other facilities under noncancelable operating leases. Rent expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$1.6 million. Rent for the Predecessor Period of January 1, 2018 to August 13, 2018 and the Successor Period of August 14, 2018 to December 31, 2018 was \$1.0 million and \$0.6 million, respectively. Rent for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$1.7 million. Minimum future lease payments as of December 31, 2019 are \$2.9 million for 2020, \$2.2 million for 2021 and \$0.5 million for 2022.

The Company has entered into natural gas transportation contracts which expire beginning October 2021 and extend through October 2031. Commitments under these contracts are \$10.7 million for 2020, \$12.0 million for 2021, \$24.9 million per year for 2022 through 2024 and \$169.6 million for the remaining term of the contracts.

The Company has drilling rig contracts and completion service contracts. Terms of drilling contracts vary from well to well, or are for periods of less than one year. The service contracts are generally cancellable with 30 to 60 days' notice. Existing commitments under these contracts is \$36.4 million as of December 31, 2019.

From time to time, the Company is involved in certain litigation that arise in the normal course of its operations. The Company records a loss contingency for these matters when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. The Company does not believe the resolution of these matters will have a material effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows and no material amounts are accrued relative to these matters at December 31, 2018 or 2019.

### (6) Preferred Stock

In connection with the Covey Park Acquisition, the Company issued 210,000 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock with a redemption value of \$210.0 million and a fair value of \$200.0 million as part of the consideration for the acquisition and sold 175,000 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock for \$175.0 million to its majority stockholder. Holders of the newly issued convertible preferred stock are entitled to receive quarterly dividends at a rate of 10% per annum, which are paid in arrears. At any time after July 16, 2020, each holder may convert any or all shares of preferred stock into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of \$4.00 per share, or an aggregate of 96,250,000 shares of the Company's common stock, subject to adjustment pursuant to customary anti-dilution provisions. The Company has the right to redeem the preferred stock at any time at face value plus accrued dividends. The Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock are classified as mezzanine equity based on the majority stockholder's ability to control the terms of conversion to common stock. The difference in the fair value of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and the redemption value is being accreted to the redemption value of \$210.0 million over a one year

period to reflect the value of the preferred stock on July 16, 2020, when the preferred shares become convertible.

# (7) Stockholders' Equity

On July 16, 2019, the Company amended its Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation to increase its authorized capital to 405,000,000 shares, of which 400,000,000 shares are common stock, \$0.50 par value per share, and 5,000,000 are preferred stock, \$10.00 par value per share.

In 2017, holders of the Company's convertible notes converted \$9.9 million of principal amount of the notes into 826,327 shares of common stock, respectively.

During 2017 and 2018, warrants were exercised for 1,502,255 and 402,708 shares of common stock, respectively, and 11,955 warrants expired without being exercised on September 7, 2018. All warrants for common stock were either exercised or expired unused in 2018.

#### (8) Stock-based Compensation

The Company grants restricted shares of common stock and performance share units ("PSUs") to key employees and directors as part of their compensation. Grants are made pursuant to the 2019 Long-term Incentive Plan (the "2019 Plan"), which was approved by the Company's shareholders on May 31, 2019 at the Company's Annual Meeting. Upon approval of the 2019 Plan, the 2009 Long-term Incentive Plan (the "2009 Plan") was amended, restated and merged with and into the 2019 Plan. Future awards of performance share units, restricted stock grants or other equity awards available under the 2019 Long-term Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2019 were 5,501,598 shares of common stock.

Stock-based compensation expense is included in general and administrative expenses. During 2017, and for the Predecessor Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018 the Company had \$5.9 million and \$3.9 million, respectively, in stock-based compensation expense. For the Successor Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018, and during 2019 the Company had \$1.0 million and \$4.0 million, respectively, in stock-based compensation expense.

#### Restricted Stock

The fair value of restricted stock grants is amortized over the vesting period, generally one to three years, using the straight-line method. The fair value of each restricted share on the date of grant is equal to the market price of a share of the Company's stock.

A summary of restricted stock activity is presented below:

	Number of Restricted Shares	Weighted Average Grant Price
Outstanding at January 1, 2019	414,545	\$ 8.70
Granted	874,661	\$ 5.40
Vested	(163,641)	\$ 8.53
Forfeitures	(33,256)	\$ 7.74
Outstanding at December 31, 2019	1,092,309	\$ 6.11

	Predecessor					Successor				
	Year Ended December 31, 2017			For the Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018	For the Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018			Year Ended December 31, 2019		
				(In thousands, exce	ept per sho	are data)				
Fair value of vested restricted stock	\$	1,684	\$	2,676	\$	3,541	\$	925		
Per share weighted average fair value	\$	11.11	\$	8.51	\$	8.70	\$	5.40		
Compensation expense recognized for restricted stock grants	\$	3,891	\$	2,262	\$	451	\$	2,121		
Unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested shares							\$	5,500		
Expected recognition period								2.2 years		

# **Performance Share Units**

The Company issues PSUs as part of its long-term equity incentive compensation. PSU awards can result in the issuance of common stock to the holder if certain performance criteria are met during a performance period. The performance periods consist of three years. The performance criteria for the PSUs are based on the Company's annualized total stockholder return ("TSR") for the performance period as compared with the TSR of certain peer companies for the performance period. The costs associated with PSUs are recognized as general and administrative expense over the performance periods of the awards.

The fair value of PSUs was measured at the grant date using the Geometric Brownian Motion Model ("GBM Model"). Significant assumptions used in this simulation include the Company's expected volatility and a risk-free interest rate based on U.S. Treasury yield curve rates with maturities consistent with the vesting periods, as well as the volatilities for each of the Company's peers. Assumptions regarding volatility included the historical volatility of each company's stock and the implied volatilities of publicly traded stock options.

Significant assumptions used to value PSUs included:

	Predece	essor	Success	or
	Year Ended December 31, 2017	For the Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018	For the Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018	Year Ended December 31, 2019
Risk free interest rate	1.6%	2.3%	2.7%	1.5%
Range of implied volatility:				
Minimum	37%	42%	30%	32%
Maximum	134%	146%	88%	84%

The fair value of PSUs is amortized over the vesting period of three years, using the straight-line method. The final number of shares of common stock issued may vary depending upon the performance multiplier, and can result in the issuance of zero to 1,863,780 shares of common stock based on the achieved performance ranges from zero to two.

A summary of PSU activity is presented below:

	Number of PSUs	Α	eighted werage ant Price
Outstanding at January 1, 2019	335,545	\$	12.93
Granted	618,672	\$	7.85
Forfeitures	(22,327)	\$	12.93
Outstanding at December 31, 2019	931,890	\$	9.56

		Predecessor					Successor				
		2017			For the Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018	For the Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018			2019		
	(In thousands, except per uni						nit data)				
Number of PSUs granted			242		361		336		619		
Grant date fair value	\$	4,	,395	\$	4,517	\$	4,339	\$	4,857		
Grant date fair value per unit	\$	18	8.17	\$	12.52	\$	12.93	\$	7.85		
Compensation expense recognized for PSUs	\$	2,	,032	\$	1,651	\$	543	\$	1,899		
Unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested shares								\$	6,464		
Expected recognition period									2.3 years		

During the Predecessor Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018, 85,987 PSUs were earned and converted into restricted stock. The change of control that occurred due to the Jones Contribution resulted in the vesting of all then outstanding performance share units at the maximum amount that could be earned, and a total of 1,028,672 shares of common stock were issued related to the earned PSUs with a fair value of \$8.8 million.

# (9) Retirement Plan

The Company has a 401(k) profit sharing plan which covers all of its employees. At its discretion, Comstock may match the employees' contributions to the plan. Matching contributions to the plan were \$761,000, \$508,000, \$252,000 and \$1,041,000 for the years ended December 31, 2017, the Predecessor Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018, the Successor Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018, and 2019, respectively.

#### (10) Income Taxes

Deferred income taxes are provided to reflect the future tax consequences or benefits of differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements using enacted tax rates. The following is an analysis of the consolidated income tax provision (benefit):

		Predec	essor	•		Success	sor		
	Year End	ed December 31, 2017		Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018		Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018	Year Ended December 31 2019		
				(In tho	usands)				
Current - Federal	\$	(19,086)	\$	_	\$	(1,349)	\$	_	
Current - State		136		13		82		(223)	
Deferred - Federal		_		2,412		16,406		27,550	
Deferred - State		1,006		(1,360)		3,805		476	
	\$	(17,944)	\$	1,065	\$	18,944	\$	27,803	

In recording deferred income tax assets, the Company considers whether it is more likely than not that its deferred income tax assets will be realized in the future. The ultimate realization of deferred income tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those deferred income tax assets would be deductible. The Company believes that after considering all the available objective evidence, historical and prospective, with greater weight given to historical evidence, management is not able to determine that it is more likely than not that all of its deferred tax assets will be realized. As a result, the Company established valuation allowances for its deferred tax assets and U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryforwards that are not expected to be utilized due to the uncertainty of generating taxable income prior to the expiration of the carryforward periods. The Company will continue to assess the valuation allowances against deferred tax assets considering all available information obtained in future periods.

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, which was enacted on December 22, 2017, reduced the corporate income tax rate effective January 1, 2018 from 35% to 21%. Among the other significant tax law changes that potentially affect the Company are the elimination of the corporate alternative minimum tax ("AMT"), changes that require operating losses incurred in 2018 and beyond be carried forward indefinitely with no carryback up to 80% of taxable income in a given year, and limitations on the deduction for interest expense incurred in 2018 or later of up to 30% of its adjusted taxable income (defined as taxable income before interest and net operating losses) for the taxable year. For the tax years beginning before January 1, 2022, the adjusted taxable income for these purposes is also adjusted to exclude the impact of depreciation, depletion and amortization. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act preserved deductibility of intangible drilling costs for federal income tax purposes, which allows the Company to deduct a portion of drilling costs in the year incurred and minimizes current taxes payable in periods of taxable income. In December 31, 2018, the Company completed its accounting for the tax effects of enactment of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The Company remeasured certain deferred federal tax assets and liabilities based on the rates at which they are expected to reverse in the future, which is generally 21%. The amount recognized related to the remeasurement of its deferred federal tax balance was \$140.4 million, which was subject to a valuation allowance. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act repealed the AMT for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2018 and provides that existing AMT credit carryforwards can be utilized to offset federal taxes for any taxable year. In addition, 50% of any unused AMT credit carryforwards can be refunded during tax years 2018 through 2020. The Company had \$20.4 million of unused AMT credit carryforwards as of December 31, 2018, of which \$10.2 million was refunded during 2019.

The difference between the customary rate of 35% for 2017, 21% for 2018 and 2019 and the effective tax rate on income (losses) is due to the following:

		Predec	essor		Successor					
	Year En	ded December 31, 2017	Janua through	od from ry 1, 2018 August 13, 2018	Au	Period from Igust 14, 2018 gh December 31, 2018	Year	Ended December 31, 2019		
				(In thous	sands)					
Tax at statutory rate	\$	(45,272)	\$	(19,255)	\$	17,444	\$	26,185		
Tax effect of:										
AMT credit refundable		(19,086)		_		(1,349)		_		
Valuation allowance on deferred tax assets		41,116		22,053		(903)		(494)		
State income taxes, net of federal benefit		(892)		(3,599)		3,863		(499)		
Nondeductible transaction costs		<u> </u>				_		1,417		
Nondeductible stock-based										
compensation		1,408		668		(120)		886		
Net operating loss expirations		1,548		_		_		_		
Other		3,234		1,198		9		308		
Total	\$	(17,944)	\$	1,065	\$	18,944	\$	27,803		

	Predece	essor	Succe	essor
	Year Ended December 31, 2017	Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018	Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018	Year Ended December 31, 2019
Tax at statutory rate	35.0%	21.0%	21.0%	21.0%
Tax effect of:				
AMT credit refundable	14.8	_	(1.6)	_
Valuation allowance on deferred tax assets	(31.8)	(24.1)	(1.1)	(0.4)
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	0.7	3.9	4.7	(0.4)
Nondeductible transaction costs	_	_	_	1.1
Nondeductible stock-based compensation	(1.1)	(0.7)	(0.1)	0.7
Net operating loss expirations	(1.2)	`		_
Other	(2.5)	(1.3)	_	0.3
Effective tax rate	13.9%	(1.2)%	22.9%	22.3%

The tax effects of significant temporary differences representing the net deferred tax liability at December 31, 2018 and 2019 were as follows:

	Succe	ssor	
	2018		2019
	(In thou	sands)	
Deferred tax assets:			
Asset retirement obligation	\$ 2,329	\$	3,812
Net operating loss carryforwards	65,317		51,656
Interest expense limitation	45,265		62,552
Gain on debt exchange and original issue discount	42		2,127
Other	3,711		6,895
	116,664		127,042
Valuation allowance on deferred tax assets	(18,390)		(16,876)
Deferred tax assets	98,274		110,166
Deferred tax liabilities:			
Property and equipment	(252,668)		(269,587)
Unrealized hedging income	(3,399)		(10,763)
Amortization of bond discount	_		(37,458)
Other	(4,124)		(4,130)
Deferred tax liabilities	(260,191)		(321,938)
Net deferred tax liability	\$ (161,917)	\$	(211,772)

At December 31, 2019, Comstock had the following carryforwards available to reduce future income taxes:

Types of Carryforward	Expiration Carryforward		Amount
		(1	n thousands)
Net operating loss – U.S. federal	2019-2037	\$	906,317
Net operating loss – U.S. federal	Unlimited	\$	3,813
Net operating loss – state taxes	2020-2037	\$	1,538,152
Interest expense – U.S. Federal	Unlimited	\$	297,875

The shares of common stock issued as a result of the Jones Contribution triggered an ownership change under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. As a result, the Company's ability to use net operating losses ("NOLs") generated before the change in control to reduce taxable income is generally limited to an annual amount based on the fair market value of its stock immediately prior to the ownership change multiplied by the long-term tax-exempt interest rate. The Company's NOLs are estimated to be limited to \$3.3 million a year as a result of this limitation. In addition to this limitation, IRC Section 382 provides that a corporation with a net unrealized built-in gain immediately before an ownership change may increase its limitation by the amount of built-in gain recognized during a recognition period, which is generally the five-year period immediately following an ownership change. Based on the fair market value of the Company's common stock immediately prior to the ownership change, Comstock believes that it has a net unrealized built-in gain which will increase the Section 382 limitation during the five-year recognition period.

NOLs that exceed the Section 382 limitation in any year continue to be allowed as carry forwards until they expire and can be used to offset taxable income for years within the carryover period subject to the limitation in each year. NOLs incurred prior to 2018 generally have a 20-year life until they expire. NOLs generated in 2018 and after would be carried forward indefinitely. Comstock's use of new NOLs arising after the date of an ownership change would not be affected by the 382 limitation. If the Company does not generate a sufficient level of taxable income prior to the expiration of the pre-2018 NOL carry-forward periods, then it will lose the ability to apply those NOLs as offsets to future taxable income. The Company estimates that \$840.4 million of the U.S. federal NOL carryforwards and \$1.4 billion of the estimated state NOL carryforwards will expire unused.

The Company's federal income tax returns for the years subsequent to December 31, 2014 remain subject to examination. The Company's income tax returns in major state income tax jurisdictions remain subject to examination for various periods subsequent to December 31, 2016. The Company currently believes that its significant filing positions are highly certain and that all of its other significant income tax filing positions and deductions would be sustained upon audit or the final resolution would not have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements. Therefore, the Company has not established any significant reserves for uncertain tax positions.

# (11) Derivative Financial Instruments and Hedging Activities

Comstock uses commodity swaps, basis swaps, collars and swaptions to hedge oil and natural gas prices to manage price risk. Swaps are settled monthly based on differences between the prices specified in the instruments and the settlement prices of futures contracts. Generally, when the applicable settlement price is less than the price specified in the contract, Comstock receives a settlement from the counterparty based on the difference multiplied by the volume or amounts hedged. Similarly, when the applicable settlement price exceeds the price specified in the contract, Comstock pays the counterparty based on the difference. Comstock generally receives a settlement from the counterparty for floors when the applicable settlement price is less than the price specified in the contract, which is based on the difference multiplied by the volumes hedged. For collars, generally Comstock receives a settlement from the counterparty when the settlement price is below the floor and pays a settlement to the counterparty when the settlement price exceeds the cap. No settlement occurs when the settlement price falls between the floor and cap. Swaptions are a combined derivative which includes a fixed price swap and a sold option to extend the volume hedged.

All of the Company's derivative financial instruments are used for risk management purposes and, by policy, none are held for trading or speculative purposes. Comstock minimizes credit risk to counterparties of its derivative financial instruments through formal credit policies, monitoring procedures, and diversification. The Company is not required to provide any credit support to its counterparties other than cross collateralization with the assets securing its bank credit facility. None of the Company's derivative financial instruments involve payment or receipt of premiums. The Company classifies the fair value amounts of derivative financial instruments as net current or noncurrent assets or liabilities, whichever the case may be, by commodity contract.

All of Comstock's natural gas derivative financial instruments are tied to the Henry Hub-NYMEX price index and all of its oil derivative financial instruments are tied to the WTI-NYMEX index price. Basis swaps are tied to Henry Hub. The Company had the following outstanding commodity-based derivative financial instruments, excluding basis swaps which are discussed separately below, at December 31, 2019:

							Future Producti	on Period							
	Ending	Year	2020	December	Ending	24	Year	December	Ending	24	Year	Dece: 2022	mber		Tr. s - 1
Natural Gas		31,	2020			31,	202	<u>l</u>		31,		2022			Total
Swap Contracts:															
Volume (MMBtu)			106,4	464,209				20,908,140				10,950	,000	138	3,322,349
Average Price per MMBtu	\$			2.79	\$			2.87	\$				2.81	\$	2.81
Natural Gas 2-Way Collar Contracts:															
Volume			10.7	250,000										1.0	250,000
(MMBtu) Price per MMBtu:			10,.	350,000				_					_	10	5,350,000
Average Ceiling				3.46				_					_	\$	3.46
Average Floor	\$			2.47				_					_	\$	2.47
Natural Gas 3-Way Collar Contracts:															
Volume (MMBtu) Price per MMBtu:			26,	510,000				_					_	26	5,510,000
Average Ceiling	\$			2.99				_					_	\$	2.99
	\$			2.65				_					_	\$	2.65
Average Put	\$			2.33				_					_	\$	2.33
Natural Gas Swaptions Contracts:															
Volume (MMBtu)			54,0	010,000	a)			11,800,000	b)				_	65	5,810,000
Average Price per MMBtu	\$			2.52	\$			2.53					_	\$	2.52
Crude Oil Collar Contracts:															
Volume (Barrels) Price per Barrel:			1,2	262,600				_					_	1	.,262,600
Average Ceiling	\$			64.92				_					_	\$	64.92
Average Floor	\$			48.65				_					_	\$	48.65

<sup>(</sup>a) The counterparty has the right to extend hedged volumes of 53,900,000 MMBtu of swaptions placed in 2020 into 2021 at an average price of \$2.52 per MMBtu.
(b) The counterparty has the right to extend hedged volumes of 22,750,000 MMBtu of swaptions placed in 2020 and 2021 into 2022 at an average price \$2.52 per MMBtu.

In addition to the swaps, collars and swaptions above, the Company had basis swap contracts that lock-in differentials between NYMEX Henry Hub and certain physical pricing indices. These contracts settle monthly through December 2022 and include volumes of 47,510,000 MMBtu. The fair value of these contracts was a net asset of \$2.0 million at December 31, 2019.

Subsequent to December 31, 2019, the Company has added 28,000,000 MMBtu of additional natural gas swaptions agreements at an average price of \$2.51 per MMBtu, with an additional 43,800,000 subject to option exercises, at an average price of \$2.51 per MMBtu. These contracts begin in January 2020, April 2020 or January 2021 with one year terms after which extensions could be executed for additional one year terms. None of the derivative contracts were designated as cash flow hedges. The Company recognizes cash settlements and changes in the fair value of its derivative financial instruments as a single component of other income (expenses).

None of the Company's derivative contracts were designated as cash flow hedges. The aggregate fair value of the Company's derivative instruments reported in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets by type, including the classification between assets and liabilities, consists of the following:

Туре	Consolidated Balance Sheet Location	Fair Value (in thousands)			
Fair Value of Derivative Instruments as of December 31, 2018		`	ĺ		
Asset Derivatives:					
Natural gas price derivatives	Derivative Financial				
	Instruments – current	\$	6,096		
Oil price derivatives	Derivative Financial				
	Instruments – current		9,305		
		\$	15,401		
Fair Value of Derivative Instruments as of December 31, 2019		<u></u>			
Asset Derivatives:					
Natural gas price derivatives	Derivative Financial				
	Instruments – current	\$	75,123		
Oil price derivatives	Derivative Financial				
	Instruments – current		181		
		\$	75,304		
Natural gas price derivatives	Derivative Financial				
<b>5</b> 1	Instruments – long-term	\$	13,888		
Liability Derivatives:					
Oil price derivatives	Derivative Financial				
r	Instruments – current	\$	222		
Natural gas price derivatives	Derivative Financial	<u></u>			
ratura gas price activatives	Instruments – long-term	\$	4,220		

The Company recognized cash settlements and changes in the fair value of its derivative financial instruments as a single component of other income (expenses). Gains and losses related to the change in the fair value of the Company's derivative contracts recognized in the consolidated statement of operations were as follows:

	 Prede	cessor		Successor				
Gain/(Loss) Recognized in Earnings on Derivatives	r the Year Ended ember 31, 2017	For the Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018		from 20	r the Period m August 14, 118 through ecember 31, 2018		or the Year Ended ecember 31, 2019	
			(In thou	sands)				
Swaps	\$ 16,753	\$	1,267	\$	2,720	\$	43,944	
Collars	_		(386)		7,745		3,440	
Swaptions	_		_		_		4,351	
	\$ 16,753	\$	881	\$	10,465	\$	51,735	

# (12) Related Party Transactions

In February 2019, Comstock sold certain leases covering 1,464 undeveloped net acres in Caddo Parish, Louisiana for \$5.9 million to a partnership owned by the Company's majority stockholder. The proceeds from the sale were used to fund the purchase of a like number of net acres from a third party for \$5.9 million. The acreage acquired was in part the acreage sold to the partnership or acreage in the same area. The purchase price paid per net acre was determined by the price paid by the Company to the third party. As of December 31, 2019, Comstock had drilled nine wells, and completed four wells for the partnership. The remaining five wells will be completed in 2020. The Company operates and owns working interests in these properties along with the partnerships owned by the majority stockholder. Comstock also drilled six wells in South Texas that the Company does not have an interest in for another partnership owned by its majority stockholder. As operator, Comstock charges the partnerships for the costs incurred to drill and operate the wells as well as customary drilling and operating overhead fees that it charges other working interest owners. Comstock received \$45.5 million from the partnerships for the year ended December 31, 2019 and had a \$35.5 million receivable from the partnerships at December 31, 2019. The December 31, 2019 receivable was collected in full in 2020.

# (13) Supplementary Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)

	2018									
			Predecessor		Successor					
		First	Second	July 1 through August 13		August 14 through September 30			Fourth	
				(In	thouse	ands, except per share o	data)			
Total oil and gas sales	\$	72,593	\$	61,449	\$	32,588	\$	70,123	\$	153,498
Operating income (loss)	\$	(5,122)	\$	7,716	\$	8,228	\$	34,581	\$	81,450
Net income (loss)	\$	(41,886)	\$	(34,003)	\$	(16,865)	\$	13,823	\$	50,299
Income (loss) per share:										
Basic and diluted	\$	(2.78)	\$	(2.23)	\$	(1.09)	\$	0.13	\$	0.48

			20	19			
	 First		Second		Third		Fourth
		(In thousands, except per share data)					
Total oil and gas sales	\$ 126,881	\$	128,116	\$	224,444	\$	289,248
Operating income	\$ 53,224	\$	43,621	\$	76,360	\$	101,681
Net income	\$ 13,575	\$	21,407	\$	6,791	\$	55,116
Income (loss) per share:							
Basic	\$ 0.13	\$	0.20	\$	(0.01)	\$	0.22
Diluted	\$ 0.13	\$	0.20	\$	(0.01)	\$	0.19

The first quarter and second quarter of 2018 include loss on property sales of \$28.6 million and \$6.8 million, respectively. Basic and diluted per share amounts are the same for each of the quarters where a net loss was reported.

# (14) Oil and Gas Reserves Information (Unaudited)

Set forth below is a summary of the changes in Comstock's net quantities of oil and natural gas reserves:

		Predec	essor	_	Successor							
	Year Ended D		Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018		Period f August 14 throug December 3	, 2018 gh	Year Ended Dece	ember 31, 2019				
	Oil (MBbls)	Natural Gas (MMcf)	Oil (MBbls)	Natural Gas (MMcf)	Oil (MBbls)	Natural Gas (MMcf)	Oil (MBbls)	Natural Gas (MMcf)				
Proved Reserves:												
Beginning of period	7,277	872,468	7,552	1,116,956	28,994 1	2,246,501	23,612	2,282,758				
Revisions of previous												
estimates	1,232	33,721	4	17,778	5	23,949	(4,621)	62,697				
Extensions and		201.001	- 0-4	050 000		20.426	250	245 200				
discoveries	1	291,881	5,651	950,032	_	30,126	259	315,286				
Acquisitions of minerals in place				220,088		33,612	240	3,023,109				
Sales of minerals in	<u>—</u>	_	_	220,000	_	33,012	240	3,023,109				
place	(7)	(7,593)	(6,870)	(54,341)	(4,002)	(6,399)	(58)	(49,520)				
Production	(951)	(73,521)	(287)	(55,240)	(1,385)	(45,031)	(2,685)	(292,833)				
End of period	7,552	1,116,956	6,050	2,195,273	23,612	2,282,758	16,747	5,341,497				
Proved Developed Reserves:				<u> </u>								
Beginning of period	7,277	321,527	7,552	436,114	22,845 1	550,198	21,466	583,107				
End of period	7,552	436,114	403	500,031	21,466	583,107	15,104	1,890,357				
Proved Undeveloped Reserves:												
Beginning of period	_	550,941	_	680,842	6,149 <sub>1</sub>	1,696,303	2,146	1,699,651				
End of period		680,842	5,647	1,695,242	2,146	1,699,651	1,643	3,451,140				
Reserves associated with Assets Held for Sale:												
Proved Reserves												
Beginning of period	6,950	9,915	7,116	10,484								
End of period	7,116	10,484										
Proved Developed Reserves				_								
Beginning of period	6,950	9,915	7,116	10,484								
End of period	7,116	10,484										
Proved Undeveloped Reserves												
Beginning of period				_								
End of period												

<sup>(1)</sup> The beginning proved reserves balance represents the contributed Bakken shale properties and the reserves of the Predecessor on a combined basis.

The acquisitions of minerals in place in 2019 is primarily related to the Covey Park Acquisition.

The following table sets forth the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to proved reserves:

	Predecessor					Successor		
	As of December 31, 2017		As of August 13, 2018 (In thousands)		De	As of ecember 31, 2018		As of December 31, 2019
Cash Flows Relating to Proved Reserves:				,				
Future Cash Flows	\$	3,588,764	\$	6,384,203	\$	8,054,092	\$	13,078,155
Future Costs:								
Production		(986,398)		(1,804,559)		(2,160,912)		(3,562,042)
Development and Abandonment		(672,559)		(1,945,141)		(1,800,335)		(3,171,351)
Future Income Taxes		5,239		(199,589)		(622,241)		(676,759)
Future Net Cash Flows		1,935,046		2,434,914		3,470,604		5,668,003
10% Discount Factor		(1,053,502)		(1,556,927)		(1,996,764)		(2,754,792)
Standardized Measure of Discounted Future				,	_			
Net Cash Flows	\$	881,544	\$	877,987	\$	1,473,840	\$	2,913,211
Standardized Measure of Discounted Future Net Cash Flows Related to Assets Held for Sale	\$	109,134	\$	_	\$		\$	

The following table sets forth the changes in the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to proved reserves:

	Predecessor					Successor				
	Year	Year Ended December 31, through 2017 August 13		Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018 (In thousands)	Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018			ear Ended December 31, 2019		
Standardized Measure, Beginning of Year	\$	429,275	\$	881,544	\$	1,317,383	\$	1,473,840		
Net change in sales price, net of production costs		326,662		(61,662)		223,731		(716,930)		
Development costs incurred during the year which were previously estimated		119,864		86,086		112,073		311,331		
Revisions of quantity estimates		57,042		19,815		27,090		16,340		
Accretion of discount		43,130		53,413		55,692		175,514		
Changes in future development and abandonment costs		(62,509)		(27,489)		23,139		(93,476)		
Changes in timing and other		(15,565)		(17,723)		9,434		180,314		
Extensions and discoveries		167,135		167,986		15,263		442,099		
Acquisitions of minerals in place		_		72,738		54,143		1,813,491		
Sales of minerals in place		(6,027)		(124,083)		(42,870)		(51,070)		
Sales, net of production costs		(194,562)		(129,991)		(181,218)		(580,922)		
Net changes in income taxes		17,099		(42,647)		(140,020)		(57,320)		
Standardized Measure, End of Year	\$	881,544	\$	877,987	\$	1,473,840	\$	2,913,211		

The standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows was determined based on the simple average of the first of month market prices for oil and natural gas for each year. Prices used in determining quantities of oil and natural gas reserves and future cash inflows from oil and natural gas reserves represent prices received at the Company's sales point. These prices have been adjusted from posted or index prices for both location and quality differences.

Prices used in determining oil and natural gas reserves quantities and cash flows are as follows:

		Prede	cessor		 Succe	ssor	
	Year Ended	December 31, 2017	Period from January 1, 2018 through August 13, 2018		Period from August 14, 2018 through December 31, 2018	Year Ended	December 31,
Crude Oil: \$/barrel	\$	48.71	\$	62.29	\$ 61.21	\$	55.69
Natural Gas: \$/Mcf	\$	2.88	\$	2.74	\$ 2.90	\$	2.58

Proved reserve information utilized in the preparation of the financial statements were based on estimates prepared by our petroleum engineering staff in accordance with guidelines established by the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Financial Accounting Standards Board, which require that reserve reports be prepared under existing economic and operating conditions with no provision for price and cost escalation except by contractual agreement. All of the Company's reserves are located onshore in the continental United States of America. We retained two independent petroleum consultants to conduct audits of our 2019 reserve estimates. The aggregate audited values of pre-tax discounted future net cash flows represented 100.0% of the pretax discounted values as of December 31, 2019. The purpose of these audits was to provide additional assurance on the reasonableness of internally prepared reserve estimates. The engineering firms were selected for their geographic expertise and their historical experience.

Future development and production costs are computed by estimating the expenditures to be incurred in developing and producing proved oil and gas reserves at the end of the year, based on year end costs and assuming continuation of existing economic conditions. Future income tax expenses are computed by applying the appropriate statutory tax rates to the future pre-tax net cash flows relating to proved reserves, net of the tax basis of the properties involved. The future income tax expenses give effect to permanent differences and tax credits, but do not reflect the impact of future operations.

#### DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description of our capital stock is intended as a summary only and therefore is not complete. This description is based upon, and is qualified by reference to, our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, our Amended and Restated Bylaws, and our Certificate of Designations, each as amended from time to time, and by applicable provisions of the common law of the State of Nevada. For the complete terms of the capital stock, please refer to our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, our Amended and Restated Bylaws, and our Certificate of Designations, which are incorporated by reference as exhibits to this Annual Report on Form 10-K

#### General

We are a company incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada and our affairs are governed by our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation (as amended, our "Articles of Incorporation"), our Amended and Restated Bylaws (as amended, our "Amended and Restated Bylaws"), our Certificate of Designations (the "Certificate of Designations") and the common law of the State of Nevada. Our authorized capital stock currently consists of 400,000,000 shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.50 per share, as well as 5,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, par value \$10.00 per share. The following description summarizes certain terms of our shares as set out more particularly in our Articles of Incorporation, our Amended and Restated Bylaws, and our Certificate of Designations.

#### Common Stock

Each holder of Common Stock is entitled to one vote per share. Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock pursuant to applicable law or the provision of the certificate of designation creating that series, all voting rights are vested in the holders of shares of Common Stock. Holders of shares of Common Stock have no right to cumulate votes in the election of directors, thus, the holders of a majority of the shares of Common Stock can elect all of the members of the board of directors standing for election. All outstanding shares of Common Stock are fully paid and non-assessable. Any additional Common Stock we offer and issue under this prospectus, and any related prospectus supplement, will also be fully paid and non-assessable.

Dividends may be paid to the holders of Common Stock when, as, and if declared by the board of directors out of funds legally available for their payment, subject to the rights of the holders of Preferred Stock, if any. On February 13, 2015, we announced that the dividend was being suspended until oil and natural gas prices improve. Any future determination as to the payment of dividends will depend upon the results of our operations, capital requirements, our financial condition and such other factors as our board of directors may deem relevant.

In the event of our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, or winding up, the holders of Common Stock will be entitled to share equally, in proportion to the number of shares of Common Stock held by them, in any of our assets available for distribution after the payment in full of all debts and distributions and after the holders of all series of outstanding Preferred Stock, if any, have received their liquidation preferences in full. Holders of Common Stock are not entitled to preemptive purchase rights in future offerings of our Common Stock. Although our restated articles of incorporation do not specifically deny preemptive rights, pursuant to Nevada law, our stockholders do not have preemptive rights with respect to shares that are registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act and our Common Stock is so registered.

#### Preferred Stock

Holders of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive dividends in an amount equal to a dividend rate of 10% per annum on the Liquidation Value (as defined in the Certificate of Designations). Dividends will be paid in arrears on March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31 of each year.

In the event that:

- the Company does not pay a dividend in full on the applicable dividend date,
- the Common Stock ceases to be listed or quoted on any national securities exchange, or
- the Company fails to cause a shelf registration statement with respect to the registrable securities to be declared effective 30 days prior to the first anniversary of the initial issue date of the Preferred Stock;

the Dividend Rate will be increased by up to 6% per annum, in accordance with the terms of the Certificate of Designations.

Dividends will be paid in cash if the Company has funds legally available for payment and the Board declares a cash dividend payable. Unless all accrued dividends are paid, the Company may not declare dividends on shares of the Company's capital stock ranking junior to the Preferred Stock, subject to customary exceptions.

#### Liquidation Preference

In the event of any liquidation, winding up or dissolution of the Company, each holder of Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive out of the Company's assets legally available for distribution to its stockholders, in accordance with the ranking of the Preferred Stock discussed below, an amount in cash per share of Preferred Stock equal to the greater of (i) the Liquidation Value per share of Preferred Stock plus an amount equal to all accrued dividends on such share of Preferred Stock, and (ii) solely in the event that a liquidation, winding up or dissolution of the Company occurs following the 12-month anniversary of the initial issue date of the Preferred Stock, the market value of the number of shares of Common Stock into which a share of Preferred Stock is convertible determined as of the trading day immediately prior to such liquidation, winding up or dissolution.

#### Ranking

The Preferred Stock ranks senior to the Common Stock and any shares of capital stock of the Company not expressly ranking senior to or *pari passu* with the Preferred Stock as to the payment of dividends and distributions of assets upon the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company. Between the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, Series A Preferred Stock ranks senior to the Series B Preferred Stock.

#### Voting Rights

Holders of Preferred Stock have limited voting rights under Nevada law, the Articles of Incorporation and the terms of the Certificate of Designations. Under the terms of the Certificate of Designations, in addition to certain other actions, the Company may not, without the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock voting as a single class and the Series B Preferred Stock voting as a single class: (i) pay any dividends in respect of junior stock, subject to customary exceptions; (ii) issue any capital stock ranking senior or *pari passu* to the Preferred Stock; (iii) delist the Common Stock from a national securities exchange or enter into certain merger or acquisition transactions; however, the Preferred Stock will not have a right to vote on any material sale of assets, merger, consolidation or Change of Control transaction (discussed below) if the Company agrees to redeem the Preferred Stock in full for cash in the amount determined pursuant to the terms of the Certificate of Designations; (iv) amend the terms of the Articles of Incorporation or the Certificate of Designations in whole or in part, by merger, consolidation or otherwise, so as to adversely affect the rights, preferences, privileges or powers of the shares of Preferred Stock; (v) voluntarily authorize, declare or initiate any bankruptcy, liquidation or dissolution proceedings, may not issue any equity securities of its subsidiaries other than to another subsidiary or in connection with the contribution of any assets or cash in excess of \$10.0 million to any person that is not whollyowned by the Company; or (vi) enter into any agreement that expressly prohibits the Company from declaring and paying dividends to the holders of the Preferred Stock.

#### Holder Conversion

The Conversion Price of the Preferred Stock is \$4.00 per share of Common Stock, subject to adjustment pursuant to customary anti-dilution provisions as contained in the Certificate of Designations. At any time after July 16, 2020, each holder may convert any or all shares of Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock at the then prevailing Conversion Rate. Holders may receive cash in lieu of fractional shares.

# Special Rights Upon a Change of Control

In connection with any Change of Control, defined in the Certificate of Designations but generally meaning (i) the consummation of any transaction the result of which is that any person, other than any Permitted Holder (as defined in the Certificate of Designations), becomes the beneficial owner of more than 50% of the voting stock of the Company, (ii) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company, or (iii) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of the Company, holders of Preferred Stock may convert all but not less than all shares of Preferred Stock into Common Stock at the then prevailing Conversion Rate (as defined in the Certificate of Designations). Alternatively, holders may elect to require the Company to purchase all but not less than all of its shares of Preferred Stock for cash at a purchase price per share equal to the Change of Control Cash Price (as defined in the Certificate of Designations). The Company will only be required to pay the Change of Control Cash Price to the extent permitted by the Company's current indentures.

In addition, each holder may convert any or all shares of Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock at the Conversion Rate in connection with the consummation of a Change of Control or Take-Private Transaction (as defined in the Certificate of Designations) in which all of such Holder's shares are not redeemed in full for the Change of Control Cash Price or the Take-Private Cash Price, equal to the Change of Control Cash Price except that the price paid per share of Common Stock in the applicable Take-Private Transaction shall be substituted for the closing sale price of the Common Stock on the trading day immediately prior to a Change of Control transaction in calculating the cash price per share.

#### Company Optional Redemption

At any time, but subject to the right of the holders to convert their shares of Preferred Stock into Common Stock subsequent to July 16, 2020, the Company may elect to cause any and all shares of Preferred Stock to be redeemed for cash at a redemption price equal to the Liquidation Value per share of Preferred Stock plus an amount equal to all accrued dividends on such share. In no event may Series B Preferred Stock be redeemed to the extent any shares of Series A Preferred Stock remain outstanding. Customary notice and redemption procedure provisions apply. The Company may assign the right to exercise its redemption right to a third party, and such third party will be entitled to exercise such right on the same terms as the Company provided that such party will be required to convert any acquired shares of Series A Preferred Stock immediately following the acquisition of such shares.

#### Anti-Takeover Provisions

Our Articles of Incorporation, our Amended and Restated Bylaws, and Nevada common law include certain provisions which may have the effect of delaying or deterring a change in control or in our management or encouraging persons considering unsolicited tender offers or other unilateral takeover proposals to negotiate with our board of directors rather than pursue non-negotiated takeover attempts. These provisions include authorized blank check preferred stock, restrictions on business combinations, and the availability of authorized but unissued Common Stock.

#### **Combination with Interested Stockholders Statute**

Sections 78.411 to 78.444 of the Nevada Revised Statutes ("N.R.S."), which apply to any Nevada corporation subject to the reporting requirements of Section 12 of the Exchange Act, including us, prohibits an "interested stockholder" from entering into a "combination" with the corporation for two years, unless certain conditions are met. A "combination" includes:

- any merger of the corporation or any subsidiary of the corporation with an "interested stockholder," or any other entity, whether or not itself an "interested stockholder," which is, or after and as a result of the merger would be, an affiliate or associate of an "interested stockholder;"
- any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer, or other disposition in one transaction, or a series of transactions, to or with an "interested stockholder" or any affiliate or associate of an "interested stockholder," of assets of the corporation or any subsidiary:
  - having an aggregate market value equal to more than 5% of the aggregate market value of the corporation's assets, determined on a consolidated basis;
  - o having an aggregate market value equal to more than 5% of the aggregate market value of all outstanding voting shares of the corporation; or
  - o representing more than 10% of the earning power or net income, determined on a consolidated basis, of the corporation; or
- the issuance or transfer by the corporation or any subsidiary, of any shares of the corporation or any subsidiary to an "interested stockholder" or any affiliate or associate of an "interested stockholder," having an aggregate market value equal to 5% or more of the aggregate market value of all of the outstanding voting shares of the corporation, except under the exercise of warrants or rights to purchase shares offered, or a dividend or distribution paid or made, pro rata to all stockholders of the resident domestic corporation;
- the adoption of any plan, or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the corporation, under any agreement, arrangement or understanding, with the "interested stockholder," or any affiliate or associate of the "interested stockholder;"

- · if any of the following actions occurs:
  - o a reclassification of the corporation's securities, including, without limitation, any splitting of shares, share dividend, or other distribution of shares with respect to other shares, or any issuance of new shares in exchange for a proportionately greater number of old shares;
  - o recapitalization of the corporation;
  - o merger or consolidation of the corporation with any subsidiary;
  - o or any other transaction, whether or not with or into or otherwise involving the interested stockholder,

under any agreement, arrangement or understanding, whether or not in writing, with the interested stockholder or any affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder, which has the immediate and proximate effect of increasing the proportionate share of the outstanding shares of any class or series of voting shares or securities convertible into voting shares of the corporation or any subsidiary of the corporation which is beneficially owned by the interested stockholder or any affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder, except as a result of immaterial changes because of adjustments of fractional shares.

• any receipt by an "interested stockholder" or any affiliate or associate of an "interested stockholder," except proportionately as a stockholder of the corporation, of the benefit of any loan, advance, guarantee, pledge or other financial assistance or any tax credit or other tax advantage provided by or through the corporation.

An "interested stockholder" is a person who is:

- directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of the outstanding voting shares of the corporation; or
- an affiliate or associate of the corporation, which at any time within two years immediately before the date in question was the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding shares of the corporation.

A corporation to which the Combinations with Interested Stockholders Statute applies may not engage in a "combination" within two years after the interested stockholder first became an interested stockholder, unless the combination meets all of the requirements of the corporation's articles of incorporation and (i) the combination or the transaction by which the person first became an interested stockholder is approved by the board of directors before the person first became an interested stockholder, or (ii)(a) the combination is approved by the board of directors and (b) at or after that time, the combination is approved at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of the stockholders representing at least sixty percent (60%) of the outstanding voting power of the corporation not beneficially owned by the interested stockholder or the affiliates or associates of the interested stockholder. If this approval is not obtained, the combination may be consummated after the two year period expires if either (i)(a) the combination or transaction by which the person first became an interested stockholder, (b) the combination or transaction by which the person first became an interested stockholder, (b) the combination is approved by a majority of the outstanding voting power of the corporation not beneficially owned by the interested stockholder or associate of the interested stockholder, or (c) the combination otherwise meets the requirements of the Combination with Interested Stockholders statute. Alternatively, a combination with an interested stockholder engaged in more than 2 years after the date the person first became an interested stockholder may be permissible if the aggregate amount of cash and the market value of consideration other than cash to be received by holders of shares of Common Stock and holders of any other class or series of shares meets the minimum requirements set forth in the statue, and prior to the completion of the combination, ex

# **Acquisition of Controlling Interest Statute**

In addition, Nevada's "Acquisition of Controlling Interest Statute," prohibits an acquiror, under certain circumstances, from voting shares of a target corporation's stock after crossing certain threshold ownership percentages, unless the acquiror obtains the approval of the target corporation's stockholders. Sections 78.378 to 78.3793 of the N.R.S. only apply to Nevada corporations with at least 200 stockholders, including at least 100 record stockholders who are Nevada

residents, that do business directly or indirectly in Nevada and whose articles of incorporation or bylaws in effect 10 days following the acquisition of a controlling interest by an acquiror do not prohibit its application.

We do not intend to "do business" in Nevada within the meaning of the Acquisition of Controlling Interest Statute. Therefore, we believe it is unlikely that this statute will apply to us. The statute specifies three thresholds that constitute a controlling interest:

- at least one-fifth but less than one-third;
- at least one-third but less than a majority; and
- · a majority or more, of the outstanding voting power.

Once an acquiror crosses one of these thresholds, shares which it acquired in the transaction taking it over the threshold (or within ninety days preceding the date thereof) become "control shares" which could be deprived of the right to vote until a majority of the disinterested stockholders restore that right.

A special stockholders' meeting may be called at the request of the acquiror to consider the voting rights of the acquiror's shares. If the acquiror requests a special meeting and gives an undertaking to pay the expenses of said meeting, then the meeting must take place no earlier than 30 days (unless the acquiror requests that the meeting be held sooner) and no more than 50 days (unless the acquiror agrees to a later date) after the delivery by the acquiror to the corporation of an information statement which sets forth the range of voting power that the acquiror has acquired or proposes to acquire and certain other information concerning the acquiror and the proposed control share acquisition.

If no such request for a stockholders' meeting is made, consideration of the voting rights of the acquiror's shares must be taken at the next special or annual stockholders' meeting. If the stockholders fail to restore voting rights to the acquiror, or if the acquiror fails to timely deliver an information statement to the corporation, then the corporation may, if so provided in its articles of incorporation or bylaws, call certain of the acquiror's shares for redemption at the average price paid for the control shares by the acquiror.

Our Articles of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws do not currently permit us to redeem an acquiror's shares under these circumstances. The Acquisition of Controlling Interest Statute also provides that in the event the stockholders restore full voting rights to a holder of control shares that owns a majority of the voting stock, then all other stockholders who do not vote in favor of restoring voting rights to the control shares may demand payment for the "fair value" of their shares as determined by a court in dissenters rights proceeding pursuant to Chapter 92A of the N.R.S.

### **Our Transfer Agent**

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC is transfer agent and registrar for our Common Stock.

#### **Listing of Common Stock**

Our Common Stock trades on the NYSE under the symbol "CRK".

# BORROWING BASE REDETERMINATION AGREEMENT AND FIRST AMENDMENT TO AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT

This BORROWING BASE REDETERMINATION AGREEMENT AND FIRST AMENDMENT TO AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT (this "Amendment") dated as of November 26, 2019 (the "Effective Date"), is among COMSTOCK RESOURCES, INC. (the "Borrower"), the banks named on the signature pages hereto (together with their respective successors and assigns in such capacity, each as a "Lender"), and BANK OF MONTREAL, as administrative agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, together with its successors and assigns, the "Administrative Agent").

#### PRELIMINARY STATEMENT

- A. The Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and certain other parties have entered into that certain Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of July 16, 2019 (as amended, restated, modified or supplemented from time to time until the date hereof, the "Credit Agreement").
- B. The Borrower has provided the necessary reserve report information for the Administrative Agent and the Lenders to complete the fall 2019 Scheduled Redetermination of the Borrowing Base and, after reviewing such reserve information, the Administrative Agent has recommended (i) reaffirming the Borrowing Base to \$1,575,000,000, and (ii) maintaining the Aggregate Maximum Credit Amount at \$1,500,000,000.
- C. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Amendment, the Lenders, the Administrative Agent and the Borrower have entered into this Amendment in order to redetermine the Borrowing Base and to amend the Credit Agreement, all as set forth herein.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual agreements set forth herein, the parties agree as follows:

- Section 1. **Definitions**. Unless otherwise defined in this Amendment, each capitalized term used in this Amendment has the meaning assigned to such term in the Credit Agreement.
- Section 2. **Amendment to Credit Agreement**. Section 1.4 of the Credit Agreement is hereby amended by (i) deleting the word "and" immediately preceding clause (b) of the proviso therein and inserting a comma in place thereof, (ii) deleting the period at the end of clause (b), and (iii) inserting in place thereof the following new text:
  - ", and (c) for purposes of determining compliance with any covenant (including the computation of any financial covenant) contained herein, Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall be deemed to be carried at 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof, and the effects of ASC 825 and ASC 470-20 on financial liabilities shall be disregarded."
- Section 3. **Reaffirmation of Borrowing Base and Confirmation of Aggregate Maximum Credit Amount.** The Borrower and the Lenders agree that on and as of the Effective Date, the Borrowing Base shall be, and hereby is, reaffirmed at \$1,575,000,000, which Borrowing

Base share remain in effect until otherwise redetermined or adjusted in accordance with the Credit Agreement. Both the Borrower, on the one hand, and the Administrative Agent and the Lenders, on the other hand, agree that the foregoing redetermination of the Borrowing Base shall constitute the regularly Scheduled Redetermination of the Borrowing Base for the fall of 2019 and shall not constitute an Interim Redetermination of the Borrowing Base pursuant to Section 2.4 of the Credit Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, the Maximum Aggregate Credit Amount shall be remain at \$1,500,000,000 on and after the Effective Date.

- Section 4. *Ratification*. The Borrower, for itself and the other Loan Parties, hereby ratifies and confirms all of the Obligations under the Credit Agreement (as amended hereby) and the other Loan Documents, and, in particular, affirms that the terms of the Security Documents secure, and will continue to secure, all Obligations, after giving effect to this Amendment.
- Section 5. *Effectiveness*. This Amendment shall become effective on the Effective Date upon satisfaction of all of the conditions set forth in this Section 4:
- (a) The Administrative Agent shall have received duly executed counterparts of this Amendment from the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and Lenders comprising at least the Required Lenders; and
- (b) The Borrower shall have confirmed and acknowledged to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders, and by its execution and delivery of this Amendment, the Borrower does hereby confirm and acknowledge to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders, that (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Amendment has been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on the part of the Borrower; (ii) the Credit Agreement (as amended hereby) and each other Loan Document constitute valid and legally binding agreements enforceable against the Borrower and each other Loan Party that is a party thereto in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent transfer or other similar laws relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity, (iii) the representations and warranties by the Borrower and the other Loan Parties contained in the Credit Agreement and in the other Loan Documents are true and correct on and as of the date hereof as though made as of the date hereof, and (iv) no Default or Event of Default exists under the Credit Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents.

Section 6. *Governing Law*. This Amendment shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

Section 7. **Miscellaneous**. (a) On and after the effectiveness of this Amendment, each reference in each Loan Document to "this Agreement", "this Note", "this Mortgage", "hereunder", "hereof" or words of like import, referring to such Loan Document, and each reference in each other Loan Document to "the Credit Agreement", "the Notes", "the Mortgages", "thereunder", "thereof" or words of like import referring to the Credit Agreement, the Notes, or the Mortgage or any of them, shall mean and be a reference to such Loan Document, the Credit Agreement, the Notes, the Mortgage or any of them, as amended or otherwise modified by this Amendment; (b) the execution, delivery and effectiveness of this Amendment shall not, except as expressly provided herein, operate as a waiver of any default of the Borrower or any right, power or remedy

of the Administrative Agent or the Lenders under any of the Loan Documents, nor constitute a waiver of any provision of any of the Loan Documents and except as otherwise modified by the terms hereof, the Credit Agreement and such other Loan Documents shall remain in full force and effect; (c) this Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement; and (d) delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page to this Amendment by telecopier shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Amendment.

Section 8. **Final Agreement**. THE CREDIT AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS, INCLUDING THIS AMENDMENT, REPRESENT THE FINAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES AND MAY NOT BE CONTRADICTED BY EVIDENCE OF PRIOR, CONTEMPORANEOUS OR SUBSEQUENT ORAL AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES. THERE ARE NO ORAL AGREEMENTS BETWEEN THE PARTIES.

[Signature Pages Follow]

IN V Amendment to	WHEREOF, and Restated							0	
written.					(-)	J			
			ВОЕ	RROWER:					

COMSTOCK RESOURCES, INC.,

a Nevada corporation

/s/ Roland O. Burns

President

ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND LENDERS:

BANK OF MONTREAL, as Administrative Agent, Issuing Bank and Lender

/s/ James V. Ducote

Managing Partner

[LENDER], as a Lender

/s/ Raza Jafferi

Director

Signature Page

## AMENDED AND RESTATED REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Amendment No. 1 ("<u>Amendment</u>") to the Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement is made and entered into as of December 17, 2019 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), by and among Comstock Resources, Inc. (the "<u>Company</u>") and the persons set forth on the signature pages hereto (collectively, the "<u>Holders</u>" and each, individually, a "<u>Holder</u>"). Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Current RRA (as hereinafter defined).

## WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company, Arkoma Drilling L.P., a Texas limited partnership ("<u>Arkoma LP</u>") and Williston Drilling, L.P., a Texas limited partnership ("<u>Williston LP</u>") entered into that certain Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of August 3, 2018 (the "<u>Initial RRA</u>");

WHEREAS, the Company, the Holders, and Jerral W. Jones entered into that certain Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of June 7, 2019 (the "Current RRA"); and

WHEREAS, the Company and the Holders wish to amend the Current RRA to reflect (i) a different deadline for the Company to file a Registration Statement to register the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Shares and (ii) that each of Arkoma Drilling CP, LLC, a Texas limited liability company and Williston Drilling CP, LLC, a Texas limited liability company do not hold Registrable Securities and are not Holders under the Current RRA.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the above recitals and the benefits and advantages derived and to be derived therefrom, the Current RRA is hereby amended and restated as follows:

1. Section 1 of the Current RRA is hereby amended to add or restate, as applicable, the following definitions in the appropriate alphabetical order:

"Jones Entities" means Arkoma LP and Williston LP.

"<u>Jones Holders</u>" means the Jones Entities and any permitted transferee thereof of Registrable Securities to whom registration rights hereunder are assigned in accordance with the terms hereof.

- 2. Section 2(a) of the Current RRA is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:
  - "2. <u>Shelf Registration.</u>

- On or prior to each Filing Date, the Company shall prepare and file with the Commission a (a) Registration Statement to permit the public resale of all of the Registrable Securities for an offering to be made on a continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 (the "Shelf Registration Statement"); provided, however, the Company shall have no obligation to file a Registration Statement to register the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Shares until 90 days prior to the first anniversary of the Initial Issue Date. The Shelf Registration Statement filed hereunder shall be on Form S-3 (except if the Company is not then eligible to register for resale the Registrable Securities on Form S-3, in which case such registration shall be on another appropriate form in accordance herewith, subject to the provisions of Section 2(d)). Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause a Shelf Registration Statement filed under this Agreement (including, without limitation, under Section 5(c)) to be declared effective under the Securities Act as promptly as reasonably practicable after the filing thereof, but in any event no later than the applicable Effectiveness Date, and shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to keep such Registration Statement continuously effective under the Securities Act until the date that all Registrable Securities covered by such Shelf Registration Statement have ceased to be Registrable Securities (the "Effectiveness Period"). The Shelf Registration Statement when effective (including the documents incorporated therein by reference) will comply as to form in all material respects with all applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading (in the case of any prospectus contained in such Shelf Registration Statement, in the light of the circumstances under which a statement is made). The Company shall notify the Holders by e-mail of the effectiveness of a Shelf Registration Statement after the Company telephonically confirms effectiveness with the Commission. The Company shall file a final Prospectus with the Commission as required by Rule 424 after the effective date of such Registration Statement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, any Registration Statement filed to permit the resale of Registrable Securities of the Covey Holders shall contain only Registrable Securities of the Covey Holders, unless otherwise consented to in writing by Majority of the Covey Holders."
- 3. This Amendment constitutes an amendment to the Current RRA. The terms and provisions of the Current RRA and all other documents and instruments relating and pertaining to the Current RRA shall continue in full force and effect, as amended hereby. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of the Current RRA and the provisions of this Amendment, the provisions of this Amendment shall control.
- 4. This Amendment (i) shall bind and benefit the Holders; (ii) shall be modified or amended only in the manner set forth in the Current RRA; and (iii) embodies the entire agreement and understanding between the parties with respect to modifications of instruments provided for

herein and supersedes all prior conflicting or inconsistent agreements, consents and understandings relating to such subject matter.

- 5. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Amendment shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Current RRA.
- 6. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

[Signature Pages Follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment No. 1 to the Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement as of the Effective Date.

# **COMPANY**:

COMSTOCK RESOURCES, INC.

/s/ Roland O. Burns

President

# **HOLDERS**:

ARKOMA DRILLING L.P.

By: Blue Star Exploration Company, its general partner

/s/ Thomas L. Walker

Assistant Treasurer

WILLISTON DRILLING, L.P.

By: Blue Star Exploration Company, its general partner

/s/ Thomas L. Walker

Assistant Treasurer

NEW COVEY PARK ENERGY LLC

/s/ Alan Levande

Co-CEO

 $\begin{array}{c} A_{\text{MENDMENT}} \ No. \ 1 \ \text{to} \\ A_{\text{MENDED}} \ \text{and} \ Restated} \ Registration \ Rights} \ A_{\text{GREEMENT}} \\ S_{\text{IGNATURE}} \ P_{\text{AGE}} \end{array}$ 

## **EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

This EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (the "<u>Agreement</u>") is made effective the 22<sup>nd</sup> day of July, 2013 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), by and between Covey Park Energy LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("<u>Employer</u>"), and David Terry, a resident of the State of Texas ("<u>Employee</u>"). The Employee and Employer are referred to herein individually as a "<u>Party</u>" and collectively as the "<u>Parties</u>".

WHEREAS, Employer and Employee desire to enter into this Agreement describing the terms on which Employee will serve as an employee of Employer;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises and agreements contained herein, and other good and valuable consideration, the adequacy of which is hereby acknowledged, the Parties hereby agree as follows:

# 1. <u>Employment</u>.

- Acceptance. Employer hereby agrees to employ Employee and Employee accepts such employment, initially as a Vice President of Employer, subject to the supervision and direction of the Board of Managers of Employer (the "Board") and the reasonable and customary policies adopted from time to time by Employer.
- 1.2 <u>Tem.</u> The term of Employee's employment under this Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date and continue for a period of five (5) years, ending on July 22, 2018 (the "<u>Initial Temn</u>"), subject to earlier termination as provided herein. This Agreement will be automatically renewed for successive one (1) year terms following the Initial Term (each, a "<u>Renewal Term</u>" and, collectively with the Initial Term, the "<u>Term</u>") unless either Party (a) gives the other Party no less than ninety (90) days' written notice prior to the expiration of the Term of such Party's intent not to renew, or (b) the Term is earlier terminated as provided in this Agreement.
- Co-Employment. Employer and Employee acknowledge that Employer has or may enter into a contract with a third party to provide human resource services to Employer and that in connection with such contract Employee may become a "co-employee" of Employer and such third party, and that, among other things, Employee may receive his compensation indirectly from Employer from amounts paid by Employer to such third party for the purpose of compensating Employee. Employer and Employee agree that notwithstanding such arrangement, it is the intent of Employer and Employee that the duties and obligations of each Party described in this Agreement shall continue to be owed to the other Party as if Employee was not in a coemployment relationship with a third party.
- 2. <u>Duties</u>. Subject to any limitations described on <u>Schedule C</u> attached hereto, during the Term, Employee shall devote Employee's best efforts and substantially all of Employee's business time, attention and skill to the performance of Employee's duties as an employee of Employer. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event Employee does not have sufficient time to perform both his duties hereunder and his activities described on <u>Schedule C</u> attached hereto, the performance by Employee of his duties hereunder shall at all times take priority. Subject to <u>Section 5.4</u> and the definition of Good Reason set forth in <u>Section 5.1(b)</u>, Employee understands

that Employee's position and duties may be modified from time to time by Employer. Employee acknowledges and agrees that when acting in his capacity as an employee and/or officer of Employer, Employee is subject to standards of conduct, including duties of loyalty and care, under applicable common law, and contractual duties specifically set forth herein are not in lieu of such laws. The foregoing notwithstanding, and subject to the restrictions set forth in this <u>Section 2</u> and <u>Section 7</u>, the Parties recognize and agree that Employee may engage in the activities listed in <u>Schedule C</u> and in passive personal investments and charitable or public service activities to the extent that such activities do not conflict with the business and affairs of the Employer or interfere with Employee's performance of his duties and obligations hereunder, including Employee's commitment to devote substantially all of his business time, attention and skill to the performance of his duties hereunder.

# 3. <u>Compensation</u>.

- Base Salary. In consideration of the performance of Employee's duties hereunder, Employer will pay to Employee during the Term, and Employee agrees to accept from Employer, an annual salary as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto (the "Base Salary"), subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Employee's Base Salary shall be reviewed annually for increase, but not for decrease.
- Bonus. As additional compensation for the performance of Employee's duties under this Agreement, during the Term, Employee may be eligible for an annual bonus ("Bonus") as set forth in Schedule A attached hereto. Bonuses are within the sole discretion of the Employer. If Employee is eligible to receive a Bonus for a calendar year, such amount will be paid by March 15 of the immediately following calendar year.
- Benefits. During the Term, Employee shall be entitled to participate in such group benefit (including medical, dental and vision), perquisite and vacation programs or agreements as Employer may in its discretion make available to its employees generally from time to time ("Employee Benefits"). Such Employee Benefits can be adjusted, reduced or eliminated as determined by Employer from time to time; provided that, health and medical, dental, vision, disability and life insurance coverages initially shall be as described in Schedule D attached hereto, and any amendment to such benefits shall provide comparable benefits at comparable cost to Employee.
- 3.4 <u>Expenses</u>. During the Term, Employer shall reimburse Employee for all reasonable travel and other business expenses incurred by him in the performance of his duties to Employer in accordance with Employer's expense reimbursement policy.
- 3.5 <u>Vacation and Holidays</u>. During the Term, Employee shall be entitled to four (4) weeks of paid vacation each fiscal year and company holidays for calendar year 2013 as set forth in <u>Schedule E</u> hereto with substantially similar company holidays for each calendar year thereafter.
- 4. <u>Key Person Insurance</u>. Employer and Employee acknowledge that Employee is a "key person" and as such Employer may take out life insurance on such Employee for the benefit of Employer. Employee agrees to cooperate with Employer and submit to the necessary medical

examinations and tests reasonably required to obtain such insurance, but insurability is not a condition of employment or continuation of employment.

# 5. <u>Termination of Employment.</u>

- 5.1 <u>Definitions</u>. For the purposes of this Agreement:
  - (a) "<u>Cause</u>" means:
- (i) the commission by Employee of an act of fraud or embezzlement against Employer, its Affiliates, or any customer or client thereof, or dishonesty intended to, directly or indirectly, advantage the Employee;
- (ii) a breach of <u>Section 6</u> by Employee or the unauthorized disclosure of Confidential Business Information which disclosure Employee knew or reasonably should have known would result in material damage to Employer;
- (iii) a conviction of Employee (or a plea of *nolo contendere* in lieu thereof) for:
  - a felony or
  - a crime involving fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude;
- (iv) intentional misconduct as an employee of Employer that is monetarily or otherwise injurious to Employer, including, but not limited to, intentional violation by Employee of written policies of Employer or specific written directions of the Board, which written policies or directions are neither illegal (or do not involve illegal conduct) nor do they require Employee to violate reasonable business ethical standards;
- (v) Employee's failure to substantially perform Employee's duties, or Employee's intentionally, or with gross negligence, taking action (or electing not to take action) or engaging in conduct materially adverse to the interests of Employer, its assets, business or business opportunities;
- (vi) any breach or violation of Section 7 by Employee; (vii) any material breach or default by Employee of the terms and provisions of the Limited Liability Company Agreement of Employer dated as of June 18, 2013, as amended, ("Employer LLC Agreement") or the Contribution and Investment Agreement dated as of June 18, 2013 by and among Employer, Covey Park Management LLC ("Management LLC") and the other investors named therein (the "Investment Agreement"); or
- (vii) a material breach by Employee of one or more terms of this Agreement, other than those in <u>Sections 6</u> and/or <u>7</u>; provided, however, that prior to a termination for Cause under <u>Section 5.1(a)(v)</u> or <u>Section 5.1(a)</u>
- (viii) Employer shall provide written notice to the Employee of any such breach upon which it intends to rely as the basis for a Cause termination within thirty (30) days of the occurrence of such event or action and Employer will offer Employee no less than thirty (30) days to cure such breach if Employer, in the exercise of its good faith judgment, deems such breach to be curable; provided, further, that Employer shall only be required to give Employee such notice and opportunity to cure one time.
  - (b) "<u>Good Reason</u>," shall mean
- (i) a material reduction in Employee's duties, authority or responsibilities;
- (ii) a requirement that the Employee's principal place of business be at a place more than 20 miles from the location of his office in Dallas, Texas;
- (iii) a material breach by Employer of any of its express obligations under this

Agreement;

- (iv) a material change of the business purpose of Employer as defined in the Employer LLC Agreement as of the Effective Date; or
- (v) a material breach, by the Employer or any Affiliate of the Employer, of any provision of the Employer LLC Agreement, the Limited Liability Company Agreement dated as of June 18, 2013, as amended, of Management LLC (the "Management LLC Agreement"), or the Investment Agreement (collectively, the "Transaction Documents") if such breach is prejudicial to the rights of the Employee thereunder. Employee shall provide written notice to the Employer of the event or action upon which he intends to rely as the basis for a Good Reason resignation within thirty (30) days of the occurrence of such event or action. Employer shall have thirty (30) days following the receipt of such notice to remedy the condition constituting such breach and, if so remedied, any termination of Employee's employment hereunder on the basis of the circumstances described in such notice shall not be considered a Good Reason resignation. If the Employer does not remedy the condition that has been the subject of a notice as described in this paragraph within thirty (30) days of the Employer's receipt of such notice, Employee must terminate his employment within one hundred twenty (120) days following the occurrence of such condition in order for such termination to be considered for Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement. The expiration of this Agreement or the giving of notice of non-renewal by either the Employee shall not constitute Good Reason.

# (c) "<u>Termination Notice</u>" means a written notice which:

- (i) indicates the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon;
- (ii) to the extent applicable, sets forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of Employee's employment under the provision so indicated; and
- (iii) specifies the effective date of termination of employment which, if submitted by Employee, shall be at least ninety (90) days following the date of such notice; provided, however, that in the event Employee delivers a Termination Notice to Employer, Employer may, in its sole discretion, change the effective date of termination of employment to any date that occurs following the date of Employer's receipt of such Termination Notice (even if such date is prior to the date specified in such Termination Notice). A Termination Notice submitted by Employer may provide for an effective date of termination of employment on the date Employee receives the Termination Notice, or any date thereafter elected by Employer in its sole discretion, provided, however, that in the event of a termination by Employer for Cause, Employer shall be required to comply with the notice and cure provisions of Sections 5.1(a)
- (iv) and 5.1(a)
- (v) to the extent curable. The failure by Employer to set forth in the Termination Notice any fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Cause shall not waive any right of Employer hereunder or preclude Employer from asserting such fact or circumstance in enforcing Employer's rights hereunder.
  - (d) "<u>Termination Date</u>" means the earliest of the following dates to occur:

- (i) If the Employee's employment hereunder terminates on account of the Employee's death, the date of the Employee's death;
- (ii) If the Employee's employment hereunder is terminated on account of the Employee's Disability, the date that it is determined that the Employee has a Disability;
- (iii) The effective date of termination of employment as specified in a Termination Notice; or
- (iv) If the Employee's employment hereunder terminates because either party provides notice of non-renewal pursuant to Section 1.2, the date upon which the Term expires.
  - (e) "<u>Voluntary Termination</u>" shall mean the termination by Employee of Employee's employment with Employer other than:
- (i) due to death or Disability;
- (ii) for GoodReason:
- (iii) simultaneously with termination for Cause; or
- (iv) simultaneously with or following an event which, whether or not known to Employer at the time of such Voluntary Termination by Employee, would constitute Cause.
  - (f) "Disability" occurs when, despite any reasonable accommodation,
- (i) Employee has been determined under Employer's (or an Affiliate's) long-term disability plan to be eligible for long-term disability benefits, or (ii) in the absence of Employee's participation in, application for benefits under, or existence of such a plan, Employer determines that Employee has been unable to perform the essential functions of his position because of an illness or injury for a period of sixty (60) consecutive Business Days or for more than ninety (90) Business Days in any twelve (12) month period.
- (g) "Business Days" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday on which banks in Houston, Texas are authorized or obligated by law to close.
- Termination by Voluntary Termination or Notice by Employee of Non-Renewal. Employee may terminate his employment as a Voluntary Termination by delivering a Termination Notice to Employer or as a non-renewal by delivering to Employer a timely written notice of non-renewal pursuant to Section 1.2 ("Employee Non-Renewal"). In the event of a Voluntary Termination or an Employee Non-Renewal, Employer shall have no further obligation or liability to Employee relating to this Agreement, Employee's employment hereunder, or the termination thereof, other than (a) payment of the Base Salary through the Termination Date,
- (b) any Bonus declared by Employer in the year prior to the year in which the Termination Date occurs, but not yet paid to Employee (payable in accordance with Employer's annual bonus policy), (c) any vacation time accrued but unused through Termination Date, (d) reimbursable business expenses incurred on behalf of Employer by Employee prior to the Termination Date, and (e) payments or benefits set forth in any written compensatory plan, program, agreement or arrangement of Employer entered into after the Effective Date through the Termination Date (the amounts described in clauses (a) through (e) hereof being referred to as the "Accrued Obligations"). The Accrued Obligations (except for clauses (b) and (e)) shall be paid in a lump sum at the time required by law, but no later than thirty (30) days after the Termination Date.

5.3

5.4

Termination for Cause. Employer may terminate Employee's employment hereunder at any time for Cause as provided in Section 5.1(a) above by delivering a Termination Notice to Employee. If Employee's employment is terminated for Cause, then, except as otherwise specifically provided hereunder, Employer shall have no further obligation or liability to Employee relating to this Agreement, Employee's employment hereunder, or the termination thereof, other than (a) payment of the Base Salary through the Termination Date, (b) any vacation time accrued but unused through the Termination Date, and (c) reimbursable business expenses incurred on behalf of Employer by Employee prior to the Termination Date, all of which will be paid in a lump sum at the time required by law, but no later than thirty (30) days after the Termination Date.

Termination by Employer without Cause, by Employee for Good Reason or Notice by Employer of Non-Renewal.

- (a) <u>General</u>. Employer may terminate Employee's employment hereunder at any time without Cause by delivering a Termination Notice to Employee or by delivering a timely written notice of non-renewal pursuant to <u>Section 1.2</u> ("<u>Employer Non-Renewal</u>"), and Employee may terminate Employee's employment hereunder at any time for Good Reason upon delivery of a Termination Notice to Employer. In the event of a termination by Employer without Cause, an Employer Non-Renewal, or a termination by Employee for Good Reason, Employee shall be entitled to the Accrued Obligations, all of which (except for the Bonus) will be paid in a lump sum at the time required by law, but no later than thirty (30) days after the Termination Date.
- (b) <u>Payments Following Termination without Cause or Termination for Good Reason.</u> Additionally, in the event of a termination by Employer without Cause or a termination by Employee for Good Reason, Employee shall be entitled to receive Employee's Base Salary, as well as reimbursement for the cost of continuation coverage for Employee and Employee's dependents under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act ("<u>COBRA</u>"), for no less than six (6) months following the Termination Date (the additional Base Salary payments together with the reimbursement for the cost of continuation coverage under COBRA collectively referred to as the "<u>Post-Termination Payments</u>"). Employer shall have the option to extend the Post-Termination Payments for up to an additional six (6) months following the period during which the mandatory Post-Termination Payments are being made, provided, however, that if Employer elects to extend the Post-Termination Payments beyond the mandatory six (6) month period, Employer will give Employee written notice of such election within ten (10) days following the Termination Date. All such Post-Termination Payments shall be payable in equal installments in accordance with Employer's normal payroll schedule. Solely for purposes of determining the timing of any payment hereunder; the Employee's termination of employment shall not be deemed to occur until the Employee has undergone a "separation from service" with Employer as such term is defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) and any successor provision thereto (a "Separation from Service").
- (c) <u>Payments Following Employer Non-Renewal</u>. In the event of an Employer Non-Renewal, Employer shall have no obligation to make any Post-Termination Payments, but shall have the option, in its sole discretion, to pay Employee the Post-Termination Payments for up to twelve (12) months following the Termination Date and provided that the termination constitutes a Separation of Service; provided, however; that if Employer elects to make the optional Post-Termination Payments to Employee upon an Employer Non-Renewal, Employer will give Employee witten notice within ten (10) days following the Termination Date.

- Conditions to Post-Termination Payments. In order to receive any Post-Termination Payments under Section 5.4(b) or 5.4(c), Employee must execute and not revoke, within thirty (30) days following the Termination Date, a general release and waiver in the form attached hereto as Schedule B. Post-Termination Payments required to be made prior to the thirtieth (30th) day following the Termination Date shall be paid within thirty (30) days of termination or expiration, as applicable. For purposes of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") (including, without limitation, for purposes of Tiessury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2) (iii)), each payment that Employee may be eligible to receive under this Agreement shall be treated as a separate and distinct payment. Should Employer learn that Employee has violated any of the terms of Section 6 or 7 of this Agreement during the period in which Employee is receiving Post-Termination Payments pursuant to Sections 5.4(b) or 5.4(c), then Employee may immediately cease such payments and Employee must, on demand, repay to Employer the amount of the Post-Termination Payments for each month in which Employee breached any of the terms of Section 6 or 7.
- Death and Disability. Employee's employment shall terminate automatically in the event of Employee's death or Disability during the Term. If Employee's employment is terminated on account of death or Disability, Employee or, as applicable, Employee's estate, legal representatives or designee shall be entitled to receive, in full satisfaction of all obligations due to Employee or Employee's estate, legal representatives or designee by Employer hereunder, the Accrued Obligations, all of which (except for the Bonus) will be paid in a lump sum at the time required by law, but no later than thirty (30) days after the Termination Date.

## 5.6 Other Termination Obligations.

- Employee's employment by Employer belongs to Employer and shall be promptly returned to Employer upon termination of employment. "Personal Property." includes, without limitation, all automobiles, computers, equipment, credit cards, books, manuals, records, reports, notes, contracts, lists, blueprints, and other documents, or materials, or copies thereof (including computer files), and all other proprietary information relating to the business of Employer or any subsidiary or Affiliate thereof. Following termination, Employee will not retain any written or other tangible material containing any proprietary information, Confidential Business Information or Trade Secrets (as defined below) of Employer or any subsidiary or Affiliate thereof. Without limiting the prohibitions contained in this Agreement on the use or disclosure of Confidential Business Information or Trade Secrets, Employer acknowledges that Employee may retain mental impressions of the Confidential Business Information or Trade Secrets and may be working on other oil and gas operations, projects or activities following the Noncompetition Period. Consequently, notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary but subject to Section 7, Employer agrees that Employee shall not be precluded from working on such other operations, projects or activities solely because of his retained mental impressions of the Confidential Business Information or Trade Secrets.
- (b) Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Employer and Employee prior to the termination of Employee's employment, any termination of Employee's employment shall constitute, to the extent applicable (i) an automatic resignation of Employee as an officer of Employer and each Affiliate of Employer and (ii) an automatic resignation of Employee from the

Board, from the board of directors or managers of any Affiliate of Employer and from the board of directors or managers or similar governing body of any corporation, limited liability
entity or other entity in which Employer or any Affiliate holds an equity interest and with respect to which board or similar governing body Employee serves as Employer's or suct
Affiliate's designee or other representative.

- (c) In the event of a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the terms of any of the other Transaction Documents, this Agreement shall control and govern; provided, however, Employee's rights with respect to his equity interests in Employer and Management LLC shall be controlled and governed solely by the terms and conditions of the Transaction Documents.
  - 6. <u>Confidential Business Information and Trade</u>

Secrets.

- 6.1 <u>Definitions</u>. For purposes of this Agreement:
- (a) The term "<u>Confidential Business Information</u>" shall mean any and all confidential and proprietary information of Employer and Employer's business, including, without limitation, product designs, specifications, service designs, development processes, business plans, prospects and projections, marketing plans, business records, financial data, customer information and customer lists, dealer lists, seismic and other geoscience data, pricing, financial information, sales information, purchasing and cost information, pricing information, supplier lists, computer programs, systems, formats, designs, specifications, processes, discoveries, any employee of Employer's work product or other information of similar character:
- (b) The term "<u>Tiade Secret</u>" shall mean any formula, pattern, device or compilation of information which is used in Employer's business and presents an opportunity to obtain an advantage over competitors who do not know or use it, including, without limitation, any and all formulas, intellectual property (including, without limitation, inventions, original works of authorship and discoveries, whether or not patentable or registrable under copyright or similar laws), compilations, programs, devices, methods, techniques, processes or other such similar information.
- (c) For purposes of this Agreement, Confidential Business Information and Tiade Secrets shall not include, and Employee's obligations under this Agreement shall not extend to: (i) information which is generally known and available to the public through no violation by Employee of any of his obligations in this Agreement; (ii) information obtained by Employee from third persons (other than employees, customers or suppliers of Employer), not in violation of any confidentiality obligation of such third party; (iii) information which is required to be disclosed by law or legal process; and (iv) information known by Employee prior to his employment with Employee:
  - (d) The terms "<u>Affiliate</u>" and "<u>Member</u>" shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Employer LLC Agreement.
- 6.2 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Employee</u>. Employee represents, warrants and covenants to Employer as follows:
- (a) Employee is not bound by any restrictive covenants, covenants not to compete, non-solicitation agreements or confidentiality agreements and has no other agreements, relationships, or commitments, with any other person or entity that conflict with Employee's

obligations to Employer under this Agreement.

- (b) Employee has not and will not disclose to Employer; or use, or induce Employer to use, any proprietary information or trade secrets of others, including but not limited to confidential and proprietary information of any previous employer. Employee acknowledges that he has been instructed by Employer not to use, or disclose to anyone employed by or consulting for Employer; any confidential, proprietary, or trade secret information of any third party. Employee acknowledges that during his employment with Employer; he will not engage in any conduct that violates any lawful obligations he owes to any previous employer or any third party, and Employee represents and wananties that his work for Employer will not cause him to violate any lawful obligations he owes to any previous employer or other party.
- (c) To Employee's knowledge, Employee has returned or destroyed all proprietary, confidential, and trade secret information belonging to all prior employers. Employee acknowledges that Employee did not knowingly or intentionally take any confidential, proprietary, or trade secret information of any previous employer for the purpose of disclosing it to Employer or using it while employed by Employer:
- (d) Employee has complied and will comply in all material respects with the employee policies and codes of conduct of any previous employer during the time Employee was or is subject to it.
- (e) Employee agrees to indemnify and hold hamless Employer and its officers, Board, equity owners, Members and the Affiliates of such parties (other than Employee) from and against any loss, cost, damage, liability or expense, including reasonable fees and expenses of counsel and costs of defense, relating to or resulting from Employee's breach of the representations, warranties and covenants contained in this Section 6.2.
- (f) Employee acknowledges that a material violation of any of the agreements, representations, or warranties in this Section 6.2 will constitute "Cause," as that term is defined in Section 5.1(a) above. Employee acknowledges that if, during the course of his employment with Employer, he uses or discloses a third party's confidential, proprietary, and/or trade secret information, or engages in conduct that violates any of his lawful obligations to a third party, he will be subject to termination for "Cause," as that term is defined in Section 5.1(a).
- Property of Employer. Employer will provide, and Employee acknowledges that in connection with the performance of Employee's duties during the Term he will have access to, certain Confidential Business Information and Trade Secrets which is either information not known by actual or potential competitors of Employer or is proprietary information of Employer. Employee also acknowledges that in connection with the performance of his duties, he will have the opportunity to develop goodwill and establish rapport with Employer's customers. Employee agrees that any and all Confidential Business Information or Trade Secrets learned, obtained or developed by Employee during the course of Employee's employment by Employer or otherwise, whether developed by Employee alone or in conjunction with others or otherwise, shall be and is the exclusive property of Employer. Employee further acknowledges that all original works of authorship which are made by Employee (solely or jointly with others) within the scope of his employment and during the Term and which are protectable by copyright are "works made for hire," as that term is defined in the United States Copyright Act.

- Non-Disclosure. Employee covenants and agrees that at all times during his employment and following termination of his employment, Employee will hold in the strictest confidence and will not disclose, use, publicize, lecture upon or publish any Confidential Business Information or Trade Secrets, and will not use any Confidential Business Information or Trade Secrets for Employee's own benefit, or disclose any Confidential Business Information or Trade Secrets for the benefit of, anyone outside of Employer or its Affiliates; except to the extent that it is necessary in connection with Employee's duties on behalf of Employer. Employee acknowledges that Employee is obligated under this Agreement to use Employee's best efforts to ensure that no Confidential Business Information or Trade Secrets are disclosed. At any time following a realized investment by Employer, so long as Employee is no longer employed by Employer and not otherwise in violation of Section 7 hereof, the Parties acknowledge that Employee is entitled to disclose, subject to applicable securities laws and any confidentiality obligations of Employer to third parties, the investment track record arising out of such realized investment, together with any investment performance data reasonably and customarily disclosed in connection therewith (the "Investment Track Record").
- 6.5 <u>Effect of Termination</u>. Upon termination of Employee's employment, or upon an earlier request of Employer, Employee shall immediately deliver to Employer all memoranda, data listings, computer programs, manuals, letters, electronic mail, notes, notebooks, specifications, reports, documents, records, devices, models or other materials, and all physical and electronic copies or reproductions thereof, that contain Confidential Business Information or Trade Secrets, which Employee may then possess or have under Employee's control.
- 6.6 <u>Employee's Assistance</u>. Upon termination of Employee's employment under this Agreement, during the Noncompetition Period, Employee agrees to assist Employer in the reasonable transition of Employee's duties and business relationships with reasonable compensation to Employee for such assistance, but in no event more than the Base Salary.
- 7. <u>Restrictive Covenants.</u> In exchange for the provision of Confidential Business Information and Trade Secrets, Employee's opportunity to develop goodwill and establish rapport with Employer's customers, and as covenants ancillary to the provision of the above and in furtherance of Employee's commitment to protect such Confidential Business Information and Trade Secrets, the Parties hereto agree to the following provisions:
- During Employee's employment with Employer, in the event that Employee, in his individual capacity, shall be presented with, or made aware of, any commercial proposal, prospect, solicitation, deal, transaction or opportunity relating to the Business (as defined in <u>Section 7.3</u> below) ("New Business Opportunity"), Employee shall add such New Business Opportunity to the Project Tracking List. The "<u>Project Tracking List</u>" means the list of potential projects and investments identified by the Employee, the Board, or other officers and employees of Employer as prospects of Employer, which list shall be prepared by the Management Principals (as defined in the Employer LLC Agreement) on a monthly basis and submitted to the Board for review. Whether or not the Employer or a subsidiary of the Employer elects to take advantage of such New Business Opportunity, Employee shall not present such New Business Opportunity to any person other than Employer, the Board or Covey Park Investment Holdings LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("<u>Holdings</u>"). If Employee is terminated from his

employment with Employer for any reason and Employee, in his individual capacity, shall be presented with, or made aware of, a New Business Opportunity in the Area of Interest (as defined at the time of Employee's termination) following termination, during the Noncompetition Period, Employee shall promptly notify and present the terms and conditions of such New Business Opportunity in the Area of Interest to the Employer and the Board; whether or not the Employer or a subsidiary of the Employer elects to take advantage of such New Business Opportunity, Employee shall not present such New Business Opportunity to any person other than Employer, the Board or Holdings.

- 7.2 During Employee's employment with Employer, Employee shall be engaged exclusively (except as otherwise set forth in Schedule C of this Agreement) in providing services on behalf of the Employer and its Affiliates. During the Noncompetition Period, except to the extent that Employee is performing services on behalf of the Employer or its Affiliates, or as otherwise set forth in Schedule C, Employee shall not (A) invest or otherwise take advantage of, directly or indirectly, any New Business Opportunity in the Area of Interest, (B) engage, directly or indirectly, in any other activity or take any other employment in either case relating to, or competing with, the Business conducted by the Employer in the Area of Interest, or perform services for third parties in the Area of Interest that are competitive with the Business ("Competitive Services"), (C) directly or indirectly induce or solicit employees, salesmen, agents, consultants, distributors, representatives or advisors to terminate or reduce their relations with Employer; (D) directly or indirectly induce or solicit those customers or suppliers of the Employer to which Employee provided products or services or with whom Employee communicated on behalf of Employer, or about whom Employee had access to Confidential Business Information or Trade Secrets during the twelve (12) month period prior to such termination to terminate or reduce their business relations with Employer, or (E) directly or indirectly, own, operate, advise, manage, carry on, establish, acquire control of, invest in or have an interest (in the capacity of a shareholder, partner, principal, consultant, or any other relationship or capacity) in or otherwise be engaged or affiliated with, any business that engages or participates in the Business in the Area of Interest or that performs Competitive Services. Employee shall be deemed to be engaged in the Business or performing Competitive Services if he shall engage in such business or perform such services directly or indirectly, whether for his own account or for that of another person or entity, except as an officer, employee or consultant of Employer or any of its Affiliates or subsidiaries. In addition, Employee shall not, directly or indirectly, rent, lease, sell, license, contribute or otherwise transfer or make available (collectively, a "Disposition") (1) trademarks, service marks, trade dress, logos, trade names and corporate names which are owned by the Employer or to which the Employer has rights or
- (2) books, records, invoices, documents, ledgers, financial data, files, customer data, seismic and other geoscience data, reports, product and design manuals, plans, drawings, tax returns, technical manuals, management information systems (including related computer software), Trade Secrets or other Confidential Business Information of the Employer, in each case to any third party without the prior written consent of the Employer and unless, prior to such Disposition, the transferee enters into a confidentiality agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Employer and an agreement not to compete with the Employer on terms substantially similar to those set forth in this Section 7.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this Agreement, the term "Noncompetition Period" means the period beginning on the Effective Date and ending upon the first (1st) anniversary of the

Termination Date; provided, however, that in the event of a termination by Employer without Cause, an Employer Non-Renewal, or a termination by Employee for Good Reason pursuant to Section 5.4, the Noncompetition Period shall end fifteen (15) days following the date on which Employee receives the last Post-Termination Payment. The term "Area of Interest" means the States of Arkansas, Texas, Louisiana, Oklahoma and New Mexico, and shall also mean any other State in which Employer is pursuing or has pursued a New Business Opportunity, provided, however that such other State shall not be included in the definition of Area of Interest if the Employer has ceased its review, consideration and pursuit of the New Business Opportunity in such State more than two years prior to the Termination Date. The term "Business" means the oil and gas exploration and production business.

- Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the prohibitions of this <u>Section 7</u> shall not be deemed to prevent Employee from acquiring and/or holding a passive equity interest in any entity engaged in the Business provided the equity acquired and/or held is publicly traded and is not more than one percent (1%) of the economic interest of such business or from participating in any of the activities set forth in the attached <u>Schedule C</u>.
- 7.5 It is the desire and intent of the Parties that the provisions of this <u>Section 7</u> be enforced to the fullest extent permitted under applicable laws, whether now or hereafter in effect.
- 8. <u>Remedies.</u> The Parties hereby acknowledge that there are legitimate protectable business interests at stake (such as protection of the goodwill, customers, employees and Trade Secrets and other Confidential Business Information of Employer) and that the covenants contained in <u>Sections 6</u> and <u>7</u> are necessary to protect Employer's legitimate business interests, and that breach of the covenants contained in <u>Sections 6</u> and <u>7</u> would cause irreparable harm and injury to Employer, which cannot adequately be remedied through damages at law. Accordingly, the Parties agree that Employer's remedies may include specific performance, a temporary restraining order, preliminary and permanent injunctive relief, or other equitable relief against any threatened or actual breach by Employee of <u>Section 6</u> or <u>7</u> hereof, without the necessity of showing any actual damages or that monetary damages would not afford an adequate remedy, and without the necessity of posting any bond or other security. Nothing contained in this <u>Section 8</u> shall prohibit Employer from seeking and obtaining any other remedy, including monetary damages, to which it may be entitled. The termination of Employee's employment with Employer or this Agreement for any reason shall not be deemed a waiver by the terminating party of any breach of this Agreement by the non-terminating party or of any other obligation owed to the terminating party, and notwithstanding such a termination, the non-terminating party shall be liable for all damages attributable to such a breach. If Employee is found to have materially breached any promise made in <u>Section 7</u> of this Agreement, the period of Employee's obligations specified in <u>Section 7</u> of this Agreement will be extended by one (1) month for every month in which there was a breach so that the Employer is provided the benefit of the full period.
- 9. <u>Reasonableness of Restrictions and Reformation</u>. Employer and Employee acknowledge the reasonableness of the agreements set forth in <u>Sections 6</u> and <u>7</u>, including the reasonableness of the geographic area, duration of time and scope of activity restrained that are specified in <u>Section 7</u>. Employee further acknowledges that his skills are such that he can be gainfully employed in noncompetitive employment and that the agreement not to compete will in no way

prevent him from earning a living. Employee understands that the foregoing restrictions may limit his ability to engage in certain businesses anywhere in the Area of Interest during the Noncompetition Period, but acknowledges that he is receiving sufficient consideration and other benefits to justify such restriction. Each of the restrictions contained in Section 7 of this Agreement are considered by Employee to be reasonable and necessary in order to protect and maintain the Confidential Business Information, Trade Secrets, property, relationships and other legitimate business interests of Employer, its Affiliates and subsidiaries. In the event any provision of Section 7 is found by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitrator to be unreasonable or unnecessary to protect these interests, or invalid for any other reason, the court or arbitrator before whom the matter is pending shall reform the restriction to the broadest extent possible to render the provision enforceable.

Non-Disparagement. During the Term or any time thereafter, Employee shall not make any untrue, misleading, or defamatory statements concerning Employer or its Affiliates, subsidiaries, agents, employees or representatives (collectively, the "Employer Parties"). Employer shall make commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that its managers, directors and officers do not, during the Term or any time thereafter, make any untrue, misleading, or defamatory statements concerning Employee. Employee will not, and Employer shall make commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that its managers, directors and officers do not, directly or indirectly make, repeat or publish any false, disparaging, negative, unflattering, accusatory, or derogatory remarks or references, whether oral or in writing, concerning the Employer Parties or Employee, respectively, or otherwise take any action which might reasonably be expected to cause damage or harm to the Employer Parties or Employee, respectively. However, nothing in this Agreement prohibits Employer or Employee from enforcing their respective rights under this Agreement or any other agreement, testifying truthfully as a witness, or complying with other legal obligations, such as communicating with or fully cooperating in the investigations of any governmental agency on matters within their jurisdictions.

# 11. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

11.1 <u>Dispute Resolution and Waiver of Jury Trial</u>. ANY DISPUTE, CONTROVERSY OR CLAIM, OF ANY AND EVERY KIND OR TYPE, WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT, STATUTE, REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE, ARISING OUT OF, CONNECTED WITH, OR RELATING IN ANY WAY TO THIS AGREEMENT, THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES HEREUNDER, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY DISPUTE AS TO THE EXISTENCE, VALIDITY, CONSTRUCTION, INTERPRETATION, NEGOTIATION, PERFORMANCE, NON-PERFORMANCE, BREACH, TERMINATION OR ENFORCEABILITY OF THIS AGREEMENT, OR EMPLOYEE'S EMPLOYMENT RELATIONSHIP WITH EMPLOYER OR THE TERMINATION THEREOF (IN EACH CASE, A "DISPUTE"), WITH THE EXCEPTION OF EMPLOYER SEEKING INJUNCTIVE RELIEF FOR ANY BREACH OR THREATENED BREACH BY EMPLOYEE OF SECTION 6 OR 7 OF THIS AGREEMENT, SHALL BE RESOLVED SOLELY AND EXCLUSIVELY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROCEDURES SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION 11.1. THE PARTIES SHALL ATTEMPT IN GOOD FAITH TO SETTLE ANY DISPUTE BY MUTUAL DISCUSSIONS WITHIN THIRTY (30) DAYS AFTER THE DATE THAT ONE PARTY GIVES NOTICE TO THE OTHER PARTIES OF SUCH A DISPUTE. IF

THE DISPUTE IS NOT RESOLVED WITHIN SUCH THIRTY (30) DAY PERIOD, ANY PARTY MAY REFER THE DISPUTE TO THE SENIOR MANAGEMENT OF THE PARTIES FOR FURTHER CONSIDERATION. IF THE SENIOR MANAGERS OF THE PARTIES CANNOT RESOLVE THE DISPUTE WITHIN FIFTEEN (15) DAYS, OR SUCH LONGER PERIOD THAT MAY BE SUBSEQUENTLY AGREED TO BY THE PARTIES TO THE DISPUTE, THE DISPUTE SHALL BE FINALLY SETTLED BY ARBITRATION ADMINISTERED BY THE AMERICAN ARBITRATION ASSOCIATION (THE "AAA") UNDER ITS COMMERCIAL ARBITRATION RULES, AND JUDGMENT ON THE AWARD RENDERED BY THE ARBITRATOR(S) MAY BE ENTERED IN ANY COURT HAVING JURISDICTION THEREOF. THE ARBITRATION SHALL BE HELD IN HOUSTON, TEXAS AND PRESIDED OVER BY THREE ARBITRATORS. IF THE DISPUTE IS NOT SETTLED WITHIN THE ABOVE OPERATIVE TIME PERIOD, THE PARTY PROVIDING THE AFORESAID NOTICE OR THE PARTIES RECEIVING SUCH NOTICE MAY INITIATE THE ARBITRATION WITH THE AAA. THE PARTY WHO INITIATES THE ARBITRATION WITH THE AAA SHALL ALSO PROVIDE NOTICE TO THE AAA AND THE OPPOSING PARTY AT THE TIME OF THE INITIATION OF THE ARBITRATION OF THE NAME OF THE PARTY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE OPPOSING PARTY SHALL FILE THEIR ANSWERING STATEMENT WITH THE AAA WITHIN FORTY-FIVE

(45) DAYS OF THEIR RECEIPT OF THE NOTICE OF FILING FROM THE AAA. THE NAME OF THEIR PARTY APPOINTED ARBITRATOR SHALL BE INCLUDED IN SUCH ANSWERING STATEMENT. THE TWO PARTY APPOINTED ARBITRATORS SHALL SELECT A THIRD ARBITRATOR, WHO SHALL SERVE AS THE CHAIRPERSON. THE ARBITRATION AWARD SHALL IDENTIFY WHETHER THERE IS A PREVAILING PARTY IN THE ARBITRATION AND INCLUDE AN AWARD IN FAVOR OF SUCH PREVAILING PARTY AND AGAINST EACH LOSING PARTY, JOINTLY AND SEVERALLY, FOR COSTS AND EXPENSES, INCLUDING THE ACTUAL LITIGATION FEES AND COSTS (INCLUDING ATTORNEY FEES) THE PREVAILING PARTY INCURRED, EXCLUDING ANY CONTINGENT OR DEFERRED FEES AND COSTS. THE PARTIES HEREBY EXPRESSLY WAIVE THE RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL ON ALL MATTERS SUBJECT TO ARBITRATION PURSUANT TO THIS SECTION 11.1.

- 11.2 <u>Waiver</u>. The waiver of any breach of any provision of this Agreement will not operate or be construed as a waiver of any subsequent breach of the same or other provision of this Agreement.
- Entire Agreement. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, this Agreement, all Schedules hereto and all agreements referenced herein, which are incorporated herein by reference, represent the entire understanding among the Parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement, and this Agreement supersedes any and all prior understandings, agreements, plans, and negotiations, whether written or oral, with respect to the subject matter hereof, including without limitation, any understandings, agreements, or obligations respecting any past or future compensation, bonuses, reimbursements, or other payments to Employee from Employer as well as previously executed employment agreements.
- Modification. No modification or amendment to this Agreement, or any provision hereof shall be effective for any purpose unless specifically set forth in a writing signed by the party to be bound thereby.

Survivability of Terms. The terms and provisions of Employer's and Employee's obligations or agreements under Sections 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 herein shall survive any termination of Employee's employment hereunder and will be construed as agreements independent of any other provisions of this Agreement.

Notices. All notices and other communications under this Agreement must be in writing and must be given by personal delivery, facsimile, email transmission or first class mail, postage prepaid, certified or registered with return receipt requested, and will be deemed to have been duly given upon confirmed receipt if personally delivered, three (3) days after deposit if mailed, and when sent if sent by e-mail transmission, to the respective persons named below:

If to Employer: Covey Park Energy LLC

8401 North Central Expressway, Suite 410

Dallas, TX 75225

With a copy to: Covey Park Investment Holdings LLC

c/o Denham Capital Management LP 600 Travis Street,

**Suite 2310** 

Houston, TX 77002 Attention: Tony Fiore Facsimile: (617) 531-7193

If to Employee: David Terry

6243 Llano Avenue Dallas, TX 75214

Any Party may change such Party's address for notices by notice duly given pursuant to this Section.

## 11.7 <u>Governing Law and Venue</u>.

(a) This Agreement shall be deemed to be made in and in all respects shall be interpreted, construed and governed exclusively by and in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas without regard to the conflict of law principles thereof. Exclusive venue of any dispute relating to this Agreement or Employee's employment with or separation from employment with Employer shall be, and is convenient in, Dallas County, Texas. The Parties agree to waive any challenge to the application of Texas law or of Dallas County, Texas venue to any dispute or claim arising from or related to this Agreement.

(b) The Parties agree that irreparable damage would occur and that the Parties will not, and could not reasonably be expected to, have any adequate remedy at law in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached. It is accordingly agreed that the Parties shall be entitled to an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions of this Agreement in any court of competent jurisdiction, such remedy being in addition to any other remedy to which the Parties are entitled at law or in equity.

- 11.8 <u>Withholding</u>. Subject to <u>Section 11.16</u> hereof, Employer shall be entitled to withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement any federal, state, local or foreign withholding or other taxes or charges which Employer is required to withhold. Employer shall be entitled to rely on an opinion of counsel if any questions as to the amount or requirement of withholding shall arise.
- Severability. This Agreement shall be interpreted in such a manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision hereof shall be prohibited or invalid under any such law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating or nullifying the remainder of such provision or any other provisions of this Agreement. If any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement shall for any reason be held to be excessively broad as to duration, geographical scope, time period, activity or subject, such provisions shall be construed by limiting and reducing it so as to be enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law.
- 11.10 <u>No Mitigation</u>. Employee shall not be obligated to mitigate the amount of Post-Termination Payments or any other payments or benefits payable hereunder by seeking other employment, or otherwise, nor shall the amounts payable to Employee hereunder be reduced by compensation earned by Employee by any subsequent employer.

## 11.11 <u>Section 409A</u>.

Employee with respect to any Section 409A Penalties.

- (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if at the time of Employee's Separation from Service with Employer; Employee is a "specified employee," as determined by Employer in accordance with Section 409A of the Code, and the defenal of the commencement of any payments or benefits otherwise payable hereunder as a result of such termination of employment is necessary in order to prevent any accelerated or additional tax under Section 409A of the Code, then Employer will defer the commencement of the payment of any such payments or benefits hereunder (without any reduction in the payments or benefits ultimately paid or provided to Employee) until the date that is at least six (6) months following Employee's Separation from Service with Employer (or the earliest date permitted under Section 409A of the Code), whereupon Employer will pay Employee a lump-sum amount equal to the cumulative amounts that would have otherwise been previously paid to Employee under this Agreement during the period in which such payments or benefits were defenred. Thereafter, payments will resume in accordance with this Agreement.
- This Agreement is intended to be written, administered, interpreted and construed in a manner such that no payment or benefits provided under the Agreement become subject to (i) the gross income inclusion set forth within Section 409A(a)(1)(A) of the Code or the interest and additional tax set forth within Section 409A(a)(1)(B) of the Code (together, referred to herein as the "Section 409A (ii) meanings that Penalties"), including, where appropriate, the construction of defined terms to have would not cause the imposition of Section 409A Penalties. In no event shall Employer be required to provide a tax gross-up payment to
- (c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, in-kind benefits and reimbursements provided under this Agreement during any calendar yearshall not

affect in-kind benefits or reimbursements to be provided in any other calendar year, other than an arrangement providing for the reimbursement of medical expenses referred to in Section 105(b) of the Code, and are not subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, reimbursement requests must be timely submitted by Employee and, if timely submitted, reimbursement payments shall be promptly made to Employee following such submission, but in no event later than December 31st of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the expense was incurred. In no event shall Employee be entitled to any reimbursement payments after December 31st of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the expense was incurred. This paragraph shall only apply to in-kind benefits and reimbursements that would result in taxable compensation income to Employee.

- (d) Additionally, in the event that following the date hereof Employee reasonably determines that any compensation or benefits payable under this Agreement may be subject to Section 409A of the Code, Employee and Employee shall work together to adopt such amendments to this Agreement or adopt other policies or procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other commercially reasonable actions necessary or appropriate to (x) exempt the compensation and benefits payable under this Agreement from Section 409A of the Code and/or preserve the intended tax treatment of the compensation and benefits provided with respect to this Agreement or (y) comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and related Department of Treasury guidance.
- 11.12 <u>Headings</u>. The Section headings of this Agreement are intended for reference and may not by themselves determine the construction or interpretation of this Agreement.
- Assignment. This Agreement is a personal employment contract and the rights and interest of Employee under this Agreement may not be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated, directly or indirectly, or by operation of law or otherwise, except that Employer may assign this Agreement to a subsidiary of Employer or a buyer of all or substantially all of its assets.
- 11.14 <u>Successors</u>. This Agreement will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon Employer and its successors and assigns and upon Employee and Employee's legal representatives.
- 11.15 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, all of which taken together will constitute one and the same Agreement.
- 11.16 <u>Self-Employment Tax.</u> Employee's employment with Employer is deemed "self- employment," and Employer shall pay to Employee an amount such that Employee retains, on a net after-tax basis, the Base Salary and Bonus Employee would have received if Employee was considered an employee for federal, state and local tax purposes (the "<u>Equalization Payment</u>"). With respect to that portion of the Equalization Payment corresponding solely to Base Salary, the Equalization Payment shall be payable in equal installments in accordance with the Employer's normal payroll practices.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF , the Parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.							
I	EMPLOYER						
		/s/ Alan Levande Co-CEO					
I	EMPLOYEE						
		/s/ David Terry David Terry					

Signature Page to Employment Agreement

#### EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This AGREEMENT (the "<u>Agreement</u>") is made by and between Covey Park Employment Management Services LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "<u>Company</u>"), and Mark E. Wilson (the "<u>Executive</u>"), to be effective as of the 18th day of April, 2019 (the "<u>Agreement Effective Date</u>").

In entering into this Agreement, the Board of Managers of the Company (including any board of directors of any successor to the Company, the "Board") desires to provide the Executive (pursuant and subject to the terms of this Agreement) with substantial incentives to continue to serve the Company without distraction or concern over minimum compensation or benefits, and to provide a further incentive for Executive to maximize the returns to the Company's stockholders.

# NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY AGREED AS FOLLOWS:

1. <u>Employment Period</u>. As of the Agreement Effective Date, the Company hereby agrees to employ the Executive, and the Executive hereby agrees to accept employment with the Company, in accordance with, and subject to, the terms and provisions of this Agreement (including the right of either party to terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section 3), for the period commencing on the Agreement Effective Date and ending on the second (2nd) anniversary of the Agreement Effective Date (such date is the "<u>Initial Expiration Date</u>" and such two (2)-year period is the "<u>Initial Term</u>"); provided, however, that, subject to Section 3, beginning on the Initial Expiration Date and on each anniversary of the Initial Expiration Date thereafter, the Executive's employment hereunder shall automatically be extended for successive one (1)-year periods unless on or before the date that is sixty (60) days prior to the first day of any such extension period either party shall give written notice to the other that no such automatic extension shall occur. The period from the Agreement Effective Date through the expiration of this Agreement or, if sooner, the termination of the Executive's employment pursuant to this Agreement, regardless of the time or reason for such termination, shall be referred to herein as the "<u>Employment Period</u>."

# 2. <u>Terms of Employment.</u>

(a) <u>Position and Duties</u>. As of the Agreement Effective Date, the Executive shall be a full-time employee of the Company with the title and responsibilities of Senior Vice President & Chief Accounting Officer. The Executive shall report to the Executive Vice-President & Chief Financial Officer of the Company, or such other member of the executive management team of the Company as the Company may decide from time to time. During the Employment Period, the Executive agrees to devote his full business time, attention, and effort to the business and affairs of the Company and its affiliates (as defined in Section 13(k)) (the Company together with each of its affiliates, collectively the "<u>Company Group</u>") and, to the extent necessary to discharge the responsibilities assigned to the Executive hereunder, to use the Executive's best efforts to perform faithfully and efficiently such responsibilities as may be assigned to the Executive from time to time by the Company. During the Employment Period, it shall not be a violation of this Agreement for the Executive to (i) serve on corporate, civic, educational, alumni,

or charitable boards, or committees, (ii) deliver lectures, fulfill speaking engagements, or teach at educational institutions, or (iii) manage personal investments, so long as, in each case, such activities do not materially interfere with the performance of the Executive's responsibilities as an employee of the Company in accordance with this Agreement and do not violate the terms of this Agreement (including Sections 7 and 9); provided that the Executive may not serve on the board of, or provide any other services to, a for-profit corporation, or similar body of a for-profit business organized in other than corporate form, without the prior written consent of the Board or a committee thereof.

# (b) <u>Compensation</u>.

- (i) <u>Base Salary</u>. During the Employment Period, the Executive shall receive an annualized base salary of \$275,000 (as such salary may be increased from time to time, the "<u>Annual Base Salary</u>"), which shall be paid in accordance with the Company's customary payroll policy in effect from time to time. During the Employment Period, the Annual Base Salary shall be reviewed at least annually and may be increased (but not decreased) at any time and from time to time as shall be determined by the Board or a committee thereof in its discretion. Any increase in Annual Base Salary shall not serve to limit or reduce any other obligation to the Executive under this Agreement.
- (ii) Annual Bonus. In addition to the Annual Base Salary, the Executive shall be eligible to receive, for each calendar year or portion thereof (to the extent set forth in Section 4 below) during the Employment Period, an annual bonus (the "Annual Bonus"), it being understood that the target Annual Bonus at planned or targeted levels of performance for complete calendar years during the Employment Period shall equal 75% of the Annual Base Salary (the "Target Annual Bonus"). The eligibility for and the determination of the amount of any Annual Bonus(es) paid hereunder shall be determined by the discretion of the Board or committee thereof. Any Annual Bonus that becomes payable hereunder shall be paid no later than March 15 of the year immediately following the calendar year to which such Annual Bonus is attributable; provided, however, that (except as otherwise provided in Section 4 below), the Executive will be entitled to receive payment of such Annual Bonus only if the Executive is employed by the Company on such date of payment.
- (iii) <u>Annual Equity Compensation Awards</u>. During the Employment Period, the Executive shall be eligible to participate in the Company's omnibus equity compensation plan, as and when adopted in connection with an initial public offering ("IPO") of the Company, subject to the terms and conditions thereof. It is expected that if the Company's equity compensation plan is adopted during the Employment Period, the Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual award thereunder, based on vesting or performance criteria determined in the discretion of the Board or a committee thereof, which is currently expected to include ratable vesting in equal annual installments over a three (3)-year period, with an expected target grant date fair value equal to 175% of the Executive's Annual Base Salary. The Executive's entitlement to any equity award under this Agreement, as well as

the type of equity award to be awarded, shall be determined in the discretion of the Board or a committee thereof.

- (iv) <u>Employee Benefit Plans</u>. During the Employment Period, the Executive or the Executive's eligible dependents, as the case may be, shall be eligible to participate in pension and welfare benefit plans, practices, policies, and programs provided by the Company, to the extent applicable generally to other similarly situated executive employees of the Company, subject to all present and future terms and conditions of such pension and welfare benefit plans, practices, policies, and programs as may be in effect from time to time. The Company shall not, however, by reason of this Section 2(b)(iv), be obligated to institute, maintain, or refrain from changing, amending, or discontinuing any such plan, practice, or program so long as such changes are similarly applicable to similarly situated Company employees.
- (v) <u>Business Expenses</u>. During the Employment Period, the Executive shall be entitled to receive prompt reimbursement for all reasonable and necessary business expenses incurred by the Executive in connection with the performance of the Executive's duties hereunder in accordance with the policies, practices, and procedures of the Company, as in effect from time to time.
- (vi) <u>Vacation</u>. During the Employment Period, the Executive shall receive paid vacation in accordance with the plans, policies, programs, and practices of the Company, as in effect from time to time, with no less than four (4) weeks of paid vacation each complete calendar year (pro-rated for any partial calendar year at the beginning and end of the Employment Period), in addition to Company holidays.
- (vii) <u>D&O Insurance</u>. During the Employment Period, the Company shall cause the Executive to be listed as a named insured, or otherwise covered as an insured person, under such generally applicable directors and officers insurance coverage as it may elect to maintain from time to time. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause such coverage to be a "tail" policy that remains in place with respect to the Executive for a period of two (2) years immediately following the Date of Termination (as defined below), provided that the Executive remains in compliance with his obligations under this Agreement and such coverage for the Executive is reasonably available from the Company's then-existing insurance company(ies) and is reasonably priced, in each case as determined by the Company in its discretion. Nothing herein prohibits the Company from suspending, amending, or discontinuing its directors and officers insurance or from changing insurance carriers at any time for any or no reason with or without notice, as long as any such actions are applicable to Company executives generally.
- (c) The Executive confirms and agrees that: (i) the Executive shall not at any time disclose to the Company or other any member of the Company Group or their respective representatives, or use for any purpose in the course of the Executive's employment or engagement

by the Company or any other member of the Company Group, any confidential or proprietary information of any other person, including without limitation any former employer; (ii) the Executive has returned to all former employers any and all property belonging to any of them (including without limitation all electronically stored information) and will not at any time use any such property for any purpose in the course of the Executive's employment hereunder; (iii) the execution, delivery, and complete performance of this Agreement by the Executive does not and will not breach, violate, or cause a default under any contract, agreement, obligation, instrument, order, judgment, or decree to which the Executive is a party or by which the Executive is bound; and (iv) the Executive is not a party to or bound by any employment or services agreement, confidentiality agreement, noncompetition agreement, other restrictive covenant, fiduciary obligation, or other obligation or agreement that would or could prohibit or restrict the Executive from being employed by the Company or from performing any of the Executive's duties under this Agreement.

# 3. <u>Termination of Employment.</u>

- (a) <u>Death or Disability</u>. The Executive's employment and the Employment Period shall terminate automatically upon the Executive's death. If the Company determines that the Disability of the Executive has occurred during the Employment Period (pursuant to the definition of Disability set forth below), it may give the Executive written notice in accordance with Section 13(d) of this Agreement of its intention to terminate the Executive's employment and the Employment Period. For purposes of this Agreement, "<u>Disability</u>" shall exist if the Executive is unable to perform the essential functions of the Executive's position (after accounting for reasonable accommodation, if applicable and required by applicable law), due to physical or mental- impairment that continues, or can reasonably be expected to continue, for a period in excess of one hundred-twenty (120) days, whether or not consecutive (or for any longer period as may be required by applicable law), in any twelve (12)-month period.
- (b) <u>Cause; Other Terminations by the Company</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment and the Employment Period at any time for Cause or for any other reason. For purposes of this Agreement, "<u>Cause</u>" shall mean a determination by the Board that the Executive (i) has engaged in gross negligence, gross incompetence, or willful misconduct in the performance of the Executive's duties with respect to any member of the Company Group, (ii) has failed without proper legal reason to perform the Executive's duties and responsibilities to any member of the Company Group or to follow any reasonable directive from the Board, (iii) has breached or has threatened to breach Sections 7 or 9 of this Agreement, (iv) has materially breached any other provision of this Agreement or any other written agreement between the Executive and one or more members of the Company Group, including the Executive's breach of any representation, warranty, or covenant made under any such agreement, or the Executive's breach of any policy or code of conduct established by any member of the Company Group and applicable to the Executive, (v) has committed an act of theft, fraud, embezzlement, or misappropriation in respect of any member of the Company Group, or a material breach of a fiduciary duty to any member of the Company Group, (vi) the Executive's breach of any law applicable to the workplace or employment relationship, or breach of any material policy or code of conduct of any member of the Company Group applicable to the Executive, including the Company's policies on discrimination, retaliation, and sexual harassment, or (vii) has engaged in the commission of or has been convicted of, pleaded no contest to, or received adjudicated

probation or deferred adjudication in connection with a crime involving fraud, dishonesty, or moral turpitude or any felony (or a crime of similar import in a foreign jurisdiction). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not terminate the Executive's employment pursuant to clauses (i) or (iv) of this Section 3(b) unless the Company first provides the Executive written notice of (in accordance with Section 13(d)) and thirty (30) days to cure any such grounds for termination (provided that no such notice and cure opportunity shall be required as to any such grounds that the Board determines are not reasonably susceptible to a cure under the circumstances) and the Executive has failed to cure such grounds for termination to the satisfaction of the Board within such thirty (30) day period.

- (c) <u>Good Reason; Other Terminations by the Executive</u>. The Executive's employment and the Employment Period may be terminated by the Executive for Good Reason or for any other reason. For purposes of this Agreement, "<u>Good Reason</u>" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following events:
  - (i) a diminution in the Executive's Annual Base Salary; or
  - (ii) the involuntary relocation of the geographic location of the Executive's principal place of employment by more than fifty (50) miles from the location of the Executive's principal place of employment as of the Agreement Effective Date; or
    - (iii) a material breach by the Company of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 3(c) or any other provision in this Agreement to the contrary, any assertion by the Executive of a termination of employment for Good Reason shall not be effective unless all of the following conditions are satisfied: (A) the condition described in Section 3(c)(i), (ii), or (iii) giving rise to the Executive's termination of employment must have arisen without the Executive's consent; (B) the Executive must provide written notice to the Company of such condition in accordance with Section 13(d) within forty-five (45) days of the initial existence of the condition; (C) the condition specified in such notice must remain uncorrected for thirty (30) days after receipt of such notice by the Company; and (D) the date of the Executive's termination of employment must occur within ninety (90) days after the initial existence of the condition specified in such notice.

- (d) <u>Notice of Termination</u>. Any termination of the Executive's employment by the Company for Cause or for any other reason, by the Executive for Good Reason, by the Executive other than for Good Reason, or by either party for non-renewal of the Employment Period shall be communicated by written notice to the other party hereto, given in accordance with Section 13(d) of this Agreement. The failure by the Company to set forth in the Notice of Termination any fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Cause shall not waive any right of the Company hereunder or preclude the Company from asserting such fact or circumstance in enforcing the Company's rights hereunder.
- (e) <u>Date of Termination</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "<u>Date of Termination</u>" means the date the Employment Period ends.

(f) <u>Deemed Resignations</u>. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Company and the Executive prior to the termination of the Executive's employment, any termination of the Executive's employment shall constitute an automatic resignation of the Executive as an officer of the Company and, to the extent applicable, each other member of the Company Group, and, to the extent applicable, an automatic resignation of the Executive from the Board and from the board of directors or similar governing body of any member of the Company Group and from the board of directors or similar governing body of any corporation, limited liability entity, or other entity in which any member of the Company Group holds an equity interest and with respect to which board or similar governing body the Executive serves as the member of the Company Group's designee or other representative.

# 4. <u>Obligations of the Company upon Termination.</u>

- (a) <u>Termination Without Cause or Termination for Good Reason</u>. If (x) the Company terminates the Executive's employment other than for Cause (but not by reason of death or Disability) or (y) the Executive terminates his employment for Good Reason, then, subject to Section 6(c):
  - (i) the Company shall pay or provide to or in respect of the Executive the following amounts and benefits:
    - (A) in a lump sum in cash, within ten (10) days after the Date of Termination, or such earlier date as required by law, an amount equal to the sum of (1) the Executive's Annual Base Salary earned but unpaid for the pay period in which the Date of Termination occurs, and (2) any compensation for unused vacation time for which the Executive is eligible in accordance with the plans, policies, programs, and practices of the Company, in each case to the extent not theretofore paid (the sum of the amounts described in clauses (1) and (2) shall be hereinafter referred to as the "Accrued Obligations");
    - (B) any accrued but unpaid Annual Bonus for any completed calendar year in the Employment Period, as determined pursuant to Section 2(b)(ii) but without regard to the requirement that the Executive be employed on the payment date, which shall be paid at the time that Annual Bonuses are otherwise paid pursuant to Section 2(b)(ii);
    - (C) an amount equal to the sum of (1) the Annual Base Salary plus (2) the Target Annual Bonus for the year in which the Date of Termination occurs, which shall be payable in pro-rated-installments over a twelve (12) month period in accordance with the Company's normal payroll policy, with the first such installment commencing within sixty (60) days following the Date of Termination;
    - (D) an amount equal to the Executive's Target Annual Bonus for the year including the Date of Termination, which amount shall be payable in installments in the same manner and timeframe as the payments set forth

in Section 4(a)(i)(C) above, and which amount shall be pro-rated through and including the Date of Termination (based on the ratio of the number of days the Executive was employed by the Company during such calendar year to 365); and

- (E) effective as of the Date of Termination, (1) immediate vesting and exercisability of, and termination of any restrictions on sale or transfer (other than any such restriction arising by operation of law) with respect to, each and every stock option, restricted stock award, restricted stock unit award and other equity-based award, and performance award other than any Units awarded under the Limited Liability Company Agreement of Covey Park Management LLC, dated as of June 18, 2013 (the "CPM LLC Agreement") (each, a "Compensatory Award") that is outstanding as of a time immediately prior to the Date of Termination and (2) unless a longer post-employment term is provided in the applicable award agreement, the extension of the term during which each and every Compensatory Award that is an option or stock appreciation right may be exercised by the Executive until the earlier of (x) the first anniversary of the Date of Termination or (y) the maximum original term of the Compensatory Award.
- (ii) provided the Executive timely elects health continuation coverage pursuant to the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 ("COBRA"), the Company shall reimburse the Executive for the difference between the monthly COBRA premium paid by the Executive for himself and his eligible dependents and the monthly premium amount paid by similarly situated active executives. Such reimbursement shall be paid be the Executive no later than the final day of the month immediately following the month in which the Executive timely remits the premium payment. The Executive shall be eligible to receive such reimbursement until the earliest of (A) the date that is eighteen (18)-months after the Date of Termination; (B) the date the Executive is no longer eligible to receive COBRA continuation coverage; and (iii) the date on which the Executive becomes eligible to receive substantially similar coverage from another employer or other source (and any such eligibility shall be promptly reported to the Company by the Executive). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company's payments under this Section 4(a)(ii) would violate the nondiscrimination rules applicable to non-grandfathered plans under the Affordable Care Act (the "ACA") or result in the imposition of penalties under the ACA and the related regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder), the parties agree to reform this Section 4(a)(ii) in a manner as is necessary to comply with the-ACA.
- (b) <u>Cause; Death or Disability; Resignation other than for Good Reason; Non-Renewal</u>. If the Executive's employment is terminated for Cause, or due to the Executive's death or Disability, or resignation for a reason by the Executive other than Good Reason, or following (and as a result of) the delivery of a notice of non-renewal pursuant to Section 1 by either the Company or the Executive, the Employment Period shall terminate without further obligations to the Executive other than for Accrued Obligations. In each case, all Accrued Obligations shall be

paid to the Executive or his estate, as applicable, in a lump sum in cash within ten (10) days of the Date of Termination or such earlier date required by law.

- (c) After-Acquired Evidence; Clawback. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, in the event that the Company determines that the Executive is eligible to receive any payments or benefits pursuant to Sections 4(a)(i)(B), (C), (D) or (E), or Section 4(a)(ii) (the "Severance Benefits") but, after such determination, the Company subsequently acquires evidence or determines that: (i) the Executive has failed to abide by any of the terms of Sections 7 or 9; or (ii) a Cause condition existed prior to the Date of Termination that, had the Company been fully aware of such condition, would have given the Company the right to terminate the Executive's employment pursuant to Section 3(b), then the Company shall have the right to cease the payment of any Severance Benefits and the Executive shall promptly return to the Company all Severance Benefits received by the Executive prior to the date that the Company determines that the conditions of this Section 4(c) have been satisfied. Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Agreement to the contrary, any incentive-based compensation, or any other compensation, paid to the Executive pursuant to this Agreement or any other agreement or arrangement with the Company which is subject to recovery under any law, government regulation, or stock exchange listing requirement, will be subject to such deductions and clawback as may be required to be made pursuant to such law, government regulation, or stock exchange listing requirement).
- 5. <u>Non-exclusivity of Rights.</u> Amounts which are vested benefits or which the Executive is otherwise entitled to receive under any plan, policy, practice, or program of or any contract or agreement with the Company or any other member of the Company Group at or subsequent to the Date of Termination shall be payable in accordance with such plan, policy, practice or program, or contract or agreement except as such plan, policy; practice or program, or contact or agreement is superseded by this Agreement.

## 6. <u>Full Settlement; Resolution of Disputes.</u>

(a) Any dispute arising out of or relating to this Agreement, including the breach, termination, or validity thereof, or the Executive's employment hereunder or the termination thereof, shall be finally resolved by arbitration in accordance with the thenexisting American Arbitration Association ("AAA") Employment Arbitration Rules by a single arbitrator selected in accordance with such rules. The arbitration shall be governed by the Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. §§ 1-16, and judgment on the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered by any court having jurisdiction thereof. The place of arbitration shall be in Dallas County, Texas. The arbitrator's decision must be based on the provisions of this Agreement and the relevant facts, and the arbitrator's reasoned decision and award shalt be binding on both parties. Notwithstanding this Section 6(a), either party may make a timely application for, and obtain, judicial emergency or temporary injunctive relief to enforce any of the provisions of Sections 7 and 9; provided, however, that the remainder of any such dispute (beyond the application for emergency or temporary injunctive relief) shall be subject to arbitration under this Section 6(a). The parties will each bear their own attorneys' fees and costs in connection with any dispute. This Section 6(a) does not preclude the Executive from filing a charge or complaint with a federal, state, or other governmental administrative agency. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any dispute arising

out of or relating to any Units granted to the Executive under the CPM LLC Agreement shall be subject to the dispute resolution provisions of Section 11.10 of the CPM LLC Agreement.

- (b) By entering into this Agreement and entering into the dispute resolution provisions of this Section 6, THE EXECUTIVE AND THE COMPANY EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT THEY ARE KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY, AND INTENTIONALLY WAIVING THEIR RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL.
- (c) Notwithstanding any provision of Section 4, the Company's obligation to pay the amounts due on any termination of employment under Section 4 (other than the Accrued Obligations) are conditioned on (i) the Executive continuing to abide by the terms of Sections 7 and 8, and (ii) the Executive's execution (without revocation during any applicable statutory revocation period) of a waiver and release of any and all claims in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, as such form may be amended by the Company at its discretion to address changes in applicable law or the circumstances of the termination of the Executive's employment.

## 7. <u>Confidential Information; Intellectual Property.</u>

The Executive acknowledges and agrees that the Executive has been provided with and has had access to, and in the course of the Executive's employment hereunder the Company will continue to provide the Executive, and the Executive and will continue to have access to, Confidential Information. The Executive shall hold in a fiduciary capacity for the benefit of the Company all secret or confidential information, knowledge or data relating to the Company or any other member of the Company Group, and their respective businesses, obtained by the Executive during the Executive's employment or affiliation with the Company or any other member of the Company Group (referred to herein as "Confidential Information"). Confidential Information shall include all trade secrets, non-public information, designs, ideas, concepts, improvements, product developments, discoveries and inventions, whether patentable or not, that are conceived, made, developed or acquired by or disclosed to the Executive, individually or in conjunction with others, during the period that the Executive is employed or engaged by the Company or any other member of the Company Group (whether during business hours or otherwise and whether on the Company's premises or otherwise) that relate to any member of the Company Group's businesses or properties, products or services (including all such information relating to corporate opportunities, operations, future plans, methods of doing business, business plans, strategies for developing business and market share, research, financial and sales data, pricing terms, evaluations, opinions, interpretations, acquisition prospects, the identity of customers or their requirements, the identity of key contacts within customers' organizations or within the organization of acquisition prospects, or marketing and merchandising techniques, prospective names and marks). During the Employment Period and at all times after termination of the Executive's employment with the Company, the Executive shall not, without the prior written consent of the Company or as may otherwise be required by law or legal process, communicate or divulge any such Confidential Information to anyone other than the Company and those designated by it, and shall not use any Confidential Information, except, in each case, for the benefit of the Company Group. Upon the termination of the Executive's employment for any reason, the Executive shall return to the Company all documents (including electronically stored information) and all copies thereof and other tangible items of or containing or pertaining to Confidential Information which are in the Executive's possession, custody, or control, or with

respect to equipment that is not Company property that is in the Executive's possession, custody, or control and which contains or pertains to Confidential Information, the Executive shall permanently delete such Confidential Information from such equipment. Nothing in this Agreement shall prohibit or restrict the Executive from lawfully (A) initiating communications directly with, cooperating with, providing information to, causing information to be provided to, or otherwise assisting in an investigation by any governmental or regulatory agency, entity, or official(s) (collectively, "Governmental Authorities") regarding a possible violation of any law; (B) responding to any inquiry or legal process directed to the Executive individually from any such Governmental Authorities; (C) testifying, participating or otherwise assisting in an action or proceeding by any such Governmental Authorities relating to a possible violation of law; or (D) making any other disclosures that are protected under the whistleblower provisions of any applicable law. The Executive is not required to inform any member of the Company Group if he participates in any of the activities referenced in the previous sentence. Pursuant to the Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016, the Executive shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any federal or state trade secret law for the disclosure of any trade secret that (X) is made (i) in confidence to a Federal, state, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney and (ii) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law or (Y) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal.

The Executive agrees that the Company owns, and the Executive shall (and hereby does) assign, all right, title and interest (including patent rights, copyrights, trade secret rights, mask work rights, trademark rights, and all other intellectual and industrial property rights of any sort throughout the world) relating to any and all inventions (whether or not patentable), works of authorship, mask works, designs, know-how, ideas and information authored, created, contributed to, made or conceived or reduced to practice, in whole or in part, by the Executive during the period in which the Executive is or has been employed by or affiliated with the Company or any other member of the Company Group that either (i) relate, at the time of conception, reduction to practice, creation, derivation or development, to any member of the Company Group's businesses or actual or anticipated research or development, or (ii) were developed on any amount of the Company's or any other member of the Company Group's time or with the use of any member of the Company Group's equipment, supplies, facilities or trade secret information (all of the foregoing collectively referred to herein as "Company Intellectual Property"), and the Executive shall promptly disclose all Company Intellectual Property to the Company. All of the Executive's works of authorship and associated copyrights created during the period in which the Executive is employed by or affiliated with the Company or any member of the Company Group and in the scope of the Executive's employment shall be deemed to be "works made for hire" within the meaning of the Copyright Act. The Executive shall perform, during and after the period in which the Executive is or has been employed by or affiliated with the Company or any of the Company Group, all reasonable acts deemed necessary by the Company to assist the Company Group, at the Company's expense, in obtaining and enforcing its rights throughout the world in the Company Intellectual Property. Such acts may include execution of documents and assistance or cooperation (A) in the filing, prosecution, registration, and memorialization of assignment of any applicable patents, copyrights, mask work, or other applications, (B) in the enforcement of any applicable patents, copyrights, mask work, moral rights, trade secrets, or other proprietary rights, and (C) in other legal proceedings related to the Company Intellectual Property.

## 8. <u>Non-Solicitation.</u>

- (a) The Executive and the Company agree to the non-solicitation provisions of this Section 8 as a material inducement for the Company to employ the Executive hereunder, and to provide Confidential Information in the course of such continued employment, and to protect the Confidential Information disclosed or entrusted to the Executive by the Company Group or created or developed by the Executive for any member of the Company Group, the business goodwill of the Company Group developed through the efforts of the Executive, and the business opportunities disclosed or entrusted to the Executive by any member of the Company Group. The Executive agrees that during the Employment Period and for a period of one (1) year after the Date of Termination (regardless of the time or reason for termination), he will not, directly or indirectly:
  - (i) hire, contract, or solicit, or attempt any of the foregoing, with respect to any director, officer, employee, consultant, or independent contractor of any member of the Company Group; or
  - (ii) induce or otherwise counsel, advise or encourage any director, officer, employee, consultant, or independent contractor of any member of the Company Group to leave or alter their employment or engagement by the Company Group (all of the foregoing activities described in parts (i) and (ii) of this paragraph are collectively referred to as the "<u>Prohibited Activity</u>").
- (b) In addition to all other remedies at law or in equity which the Company and any other member of the Company Group may have for breach of a provision of this Section 8 by the Executive, it is agreed that in the event of any breach or attempted or threatened breach of any such provision, the Company (and each other member of the Company Group as a third party beneficiary hereto) shall be entitled, upon application to any court of proper jurisdiction, to a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction (without the necessity of (i) proving irreparable harm, (ii) establishing that monetary damages are inadequate or (iii) posting any bond with respect thereto) against the Executive prohibiting such breach or attempted or threatened breach by proving only the existence of such breach or attempted or threatened breach. If the provisions of this Section 8 (or any part thereof) should ever be deemed to exceed the time, geographic, or occupational limitations permitted by the applicable law, the Executive and the Company agree that such provisions (or parts thereof) shall be and are hereby reformed to the maximum time, geographic, or occupational limitations permitted by the applicable law.
- (c) The covenants (and each parts thereof) of the Executive set forth in this Section 8 are independent of and severable from every other provision (and part thereof) of this Agreement, and the breach of any other provision (or part thereof of this Agreement by the Company or the breach by the Company of any other agreement between the Company and the Executive shall not affect the validity of the provisions (or parts thereof) of this Section 8 or constitute a defense of the Executive in any suit or action brought by the Company to enforce any of the provisions (or parts thereof) of this Section 8 or seek any relief for the breach thereof by the Executive.
- (d) The running of the time period in which the covenants set forth in Section 8(a) shall apply shall be tolled during the period of any breach by the Executive of this Section 8

and during the period of any dispute involving the breach, applicability, scope, duration, or other aspect of any of the provisions of this Section 8, whether or not any party has filed a lawsuit or initiated arbitration. The provisions of this Section 8 shall remain in full force and effect for the duration of such breach or dispute, until the breach or dispute is fully and finally resolved by either (i) the written agreement of the parties to each such dispute or (ii) a final, non-appealable order from a court of competent jurisdiction, at which point the time-period of such provisions shall again commence running, unless such agreement or order (as applicable) expressly provides otherwise.

(e) The Executive acknowledges, agrees and stipulates that: (i) the terms and provisions of this Agreement are reasonable in all respects and constitute an otherwise enforceable agreement to which the terms and provisions of this Section 8 are ancillary or a part of as contemplated by TEX. BUS. & COM. CODE ANN. Sections 15.50-15.52; (ii) the consideration provided by the Company under this Agreement is not illusory; and (iii) the consideration given by the Company under this Agreement, including the provision by the Company of Confidential Information to the Executive as contemplated by Section 7, gives rise to the Company's interest in restraining and prohibiting the Executive from engaging in the Prohibited Activity as provided under this Section 8, and the Executive's covenant not to engage in the Prohibited Activity pursuant to this Section 8 is designed to further enforce the Executive's consideration (or return promises), including the Executive's promise to not disclose Confidential Information under this Agreement.

### 9. <u>Successors.</u>

- (a) This Agreement is personal to the Executive and without the prior written consent of the Company shall not be assignable by the Executive.
- (b) The Company may assign this Agreement without the Executive's consent, including to any member of the Company Group or to any successor to, or acquirer of (whether by merger, purchase, or otherwise), all or substantially all of the equity, assets, or business of the Company.

#### 10. Section 409A.

(a) This Agreement is intended to provide payments that are exempt from or compliant with the provisions of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") and related regulations and Treasury pronouncements ("Section 409A"), including, but not limited to, by compliance with the short-term deferral exception as specified in Treasury Regulation § 1.409A-1(b)(4) and the involuntary separation pay exception within the meaning of Treasury Regulation §1.40-9A-1(b)-(9)-(iii); and the provisions of this-Agreement will be administered, interpreted, and construed accordingly (or disregarded to the extent such provision cannot be so administered, interpreted, or construed). Each payment and benefit hereunder shall constitute a "separately identified" amount within the meaning of Treasury regulation §1.409A-2(b)(2). Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, the parties agree that (i) any benefit or benefits under this Agreement that the Company determines are subject to the suspension period under Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B) shall not be paid or commence until a date following six (6) months after the Executive's termination date, or if earlier, the Executive's death,

and (ii) to the extent necessary to maintain an exemption or comply with Section 409A, the Executive shall be considered to have terminated employment with the Company when the Executive incurs a "separation from service" with the Company within the meaning of Section 409A. Any payment that is deferred compensation subject to Section 409A which is conditioned upon the Executive's execution of a release and which is to be paid during a designated period that begins in one taxable year and ends in a second taxable year shall be paid in the second taxable year.

- (b) All reimbursements or provision of in-kind benefits pursuant to this Agreement shall be made in accordance with Treasury Regulation § 1.409A-3(i)(1)(iv) such that the reimbursement or provision will be deemed payable at a specified time or on a fixed schedule relative to a permissible payment event. Specifically, the amount reimbursed or in-kind benefits provided under this Agreement during the Executive's taxable year may not affect the amounts reimbursed or provided in any other taxable year (except that total reimbursements may be limited by a lifetime maximum under a group health plan), the reimbursement of an eligible expense shall be made on or before the last day of the Executive's taxable year following the taxable year in which the expense was incurred, and the right to reimbursement or provision of in-kind benefit is not subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit.
- (c) Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, the Executive acknowledges and agrees that the members of the Company Group and their respective employees, officers and directors shall not be liable for, and nothing provided or contained in this Agreement will be construed to obligate or cause any member of the Company Group or their respective employees, officers or directors to be liable for, any tax, interest, or penalties imposed on the Executive related to or arising with respect to any violation of Section 409A.
- Section 280G. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if the Executive is a "disqualified individual" 11. (as defined in Section 280G(c) of the Code), and the payments and benefits provided for under this Agreement, together with any other payments and benefits which the Executive has the right to receive from any member of the Company Group (or any party to a transaction with any member of the Company Group), would constitute a "parachute payment" (as defined in Section 280G(b)(2) of the Code), then the payments and benefits provided for under this Agreement shall be either (a) reduced (but not below zero) so that the present value of such total amounts and benefits received by the Executive from the Company Group will be one dollar (\$1.00) less than three times the Executive's "base amount" (as defined in Section 280G(b)(3) of the Code) and so that no portion of such amounts and benefits received by the Executive shall be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code or (b) paid in full, whichever produces the better net after-tax position to the Executive (taking into account any applicable excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code and any other applicable taxes). The reduction of payments and benefits hereunder, if applicable, shall be made by reducing, first, payments or benefits to be paid in cash hereunder in the order in which such payment or benefit would be paid or provided (beginning with such payment or benefit that would be made last in time and continuing, to the extent necessary, through to such payment or benefit that would be made first in time) and, then, reducing any benefit to be provided in kind hereunder in a similar order. The determination as to whether any such reduction in the amount of the payments and benefits provided hereunder is necessary shall be made by a nationally recognized public accounting firm selected by the Company in good faith and approved by the Executive, which

approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. If a reduced payment or benefit is made or provided and through error or otherwise that payment or benefit, when aggregated with other payments and benefits from the Company (or any other member of the Company Group) used in determining if a parachute payment exists, exceeds one dollar (\$1.00) less than three times the Executive's base amount, then the Executive shall immediately repay such excess to the Company upon notification that an overpayment has been made.

#### 12. <u>Miscellaneous.</u>

- (a) This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, without reference to principles of conflict of laws that would require the application of the laws of any other state or jurisdiction. With respect to any claim or dispute related to or arising under this Agreement, the parties hereby consent to the arbitration provisions of Section 6(a) and recognize and agree that should any resort to a court be necessary and permitted under this Agreement, then they consent to the exclusive jurisdiction, forum and venue of the state and federal courts (as applicable) located in Dallas County, Texas.
  - (b) The captions of this Agreement are not part of the provisions hereof and shall have no force or effect.
- (c) This Agreement may not be amended or modified otherwise than by a written agreement executed by the parties hereto or their respective successors and heirs, executors and other legal representatives.
- (d) All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be given by either party either by hand delivery to the other party or by courier service, as follows:

If to the Executive:

Mark E. Wilson 204 Brentwood Estates Drive Trinidad, Texas 75163

If to the Company:

Covey Park Employment Management Services LLC 8401 N. Central Expressway, Suite 700 Dallas, Texas 75225 ATTN: Board-of Managers

or to such other address as either party shall have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith. Notice and communications shall be effective (a) when delivered in person, (b) on the first business day after such notice is sent by express overnight courier service, or (c) on the second business day following deposit with an internationally-recognized overnight or second-day courier service with proof of receipt maintained.

(e) The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision (or part thereof) of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision (or part thereof) of this Agreement.(f) Except as otherwise provided herein, the Company may withhold from any amounts payable under this

Agreement such federal, state, or local taxes as shall be required to be withheld pursuant to any applicable law or regulation and any authorized

deductions.

- (g) The Executive's or the Company's failure to insist upon strict compliance with any provision hereof or any other provision of this Agreement or the failure to assert any right the Executive or the Company may have hereunder shall not be deemed to be a waiver of such provision or right or any other provision or right of this Agreement; provided, however, that any claim for termination for Good Reason must be raised pursuant to the terms set forth in Section 3(c) hereof.
- (h) This Agreement, along with the CPM LLC Agreement, contains the complete and total understanding of the parties, whether oral or written, concerning the subject matters hereof and expressly supersedes any previous agreement between the parties relating to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement supersedes and replaces that certain offer letter from Covey Park Employment Management Services LLC to the Executive dated April 24, 2017 (the "Offer Letter") in its entirety and the Executive acknowledges and agrees that the Executive has received all compensation and benefits that he is owed, has been owed, or could ever be owed pursuant to the Offer Letter. For the avoidance of doubt, any equity incentive award agreements or indemnity agreements between the Company and Executive remain in effect in accordance with their terms and are not superseded pursuant to this Section 12(h), except to the extent that this Agreement provides more favorable vesting provisions applicable to certain terminations of employment as described herein. Sections 3 through 12 herein shall survive and continue in full force and effect in accordance with their respective terms, notwithstanding any termination of the Employment Period or Executive's employment.
- (i) The Executive agrees to promptly disclose the Executive's obligations to the Company under Sections 7 and 8 of this Agreement to any future employer or other person with whom the Executive may become, or may seek to become, employed or engaged to perform services of any kind following the Executive's employment with the Company. The Executive further agrees that the Company may in its discretion disclose this Agreement or any part thereof to any such actual or prospective employer or other person, and that the Executive shall not have or assert any claims of any kind against the Company for doing so.
- (j) Notwithstanding any provisions in this Agreement to the contrary, any compensation, payments, or benefits provided hereunder, whether in the form of cash or otherwise, shall be subject to a clawback to the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of any applicable law, including the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, section 304 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002, or any regulations promulgated thereunder, or any policy adopted by the Company pursuant to any such law (whether in existence as of the Agreement Effective Date or later adopted).

- (k) For the purposes of this Agreement, "affiliates" means any person or entity Controlling, Controlled by, or Under Common Control with the Company. The term "Control," including the correlative terms "Controlling," "Controlled By," and "Under Common Control with" means possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of management or policies (whether through ownership of securities or any Company or other ownership interest, by contract or otherwise) of a person or entity. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, Control shall be deemed to exist when a person or entity possesses, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries: (i) in the case of a corporation more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding voting securities thereof; (ii) in the case of a limited liability company, partnership or joint venture, the right to more than fifty percent (50%) of the distributions therefrom (including liquidating distributions); or (iii) in the case of any other person or entity, more than fifty percent (50%) of the economic or beneficial interest therein.
- (l) This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together constitute one and the same Agreement.
- (m) Any and all Exhibits referred to in this Agreement are, by such reference, incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. Unless the context requires otherwise, all references herein to a statute, agreement, instrument or other document shall be deemed to refer to such statute, agreement, instrument or other document as amended, supplemented, modified, and restated from time to time to the extent permitted by the provisions thereof. All references to "dollars" or "\$" in this Agreement refer to United States dollars. The words "herein", "hereof', "hereunder" and other compounds of the word "here" shall refer to the entire Agreement, including all Exhibits attached hereto, and not to any particular provision hereof. Wherever the context so requires, the masculine gender includes the feminine or neuter, and the singular number includes the plural and conversely. The use herein of the word "including" following any general statement, term or matter shall not be construed to limit such statement, term or matter to the specific items or matters set forth immediately following such word or to similar items or matters, whether or not non-limiting language (such as "without limitation", "but not limited to", or words of similar import) is used with reference thereto, but rather shall be deemed to refer to all other items or matters that could reasonably fall within the broadest possible scope of such general statement, term or matter. The word "or" is not exclusive. Neither this Agreement nor any uncertainty or ambiguity herein shall be construed or resolved against any party hereto, whether under any rule of construction or otherwise. On the contrary, this Agreement has been reviewed by each of the parties hereto and shall be construed and interpreted according to the ordinary meaning of the words used so as to fairly accomplish the purposes and intentions of the parties hereto.
- (n) During the Employment Period and thereafter, upon request from the Company, the Executive shall cooperate with the Company Group in the defense of any claims or actions that may be made by or against any member of the Company Group that relate to the Executive's actual or prior areas of responsibility. The Company shall pay or reimburse the Executive for all of the Executive's reasonable travel and other direct expenses reasonably incurred, to comply with the Executive's obligations under this Section 12(n), so long as the Executive provides reasonable documentation of such expenses and obtains the Company's prior approval before incurring such expenses.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Executive has hereunto set his hand and, pursuant to the authorization from its Board, the Company has caused these presents to be executed in its name on its behalf, all to be effective as of the Agreement Effective Date.

## COVEY PARK EMPLOYMENT MANAGEMENT SERVICE

By: /s/ Alan Levande
Name: Alan Levande
Title: Co-Chief Executive Officer

EXECUTIVE
/s/ Mark E. Wilson

Mark E. Wilson

# SUBSIDIARIES OF COMSTOCK RESOURCES, INC.

Name	Incorporation	Business Name	
Comstock Oil & Gas, LLC	Nevada	Comstock Oil & Gas, LLC	
Comstock Oil & Gas – Louisiana, LLC(1)	Nevada	Comstock Oil & Gas – Louisiana, LLC	
Covey Park Employment Management Services, LLC	Delaware	Covey Park Employment Management Services, LLC	
Covey Park Management Services Company	Delaware	Covey Park Management Services Company	
(1) 100% owned by Comstock Oil & Gas. LLC			

#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- (1) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-217453) of Comstock Resources, Inc.,
- (2) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 033-88962) pertaining to the Comstock Resources, Inc. 401(k) Profit Sharing Plan,
- (3) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-228311) of Comstock Resources, Inc. shares; and
- (4) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-231934) pertaining to the Comstock Resources, Inc. 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan, and
- (5) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-232924) of Comstock Resources, Inc. shares; and
- (6) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-234685) of Comstock Resources, Inc. shares;

of our reports dated March 2, 2020, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Comstock Resources, Inc. and subsidiaries and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Comstock Resources, Inc. and subsidiaries included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2019.

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG LLP

Dallas, Texas March 2, 2020

#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT PETROLEUM ENGINEERS

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- (1) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-217453) of Comstock Resources, Inc.,
- (2) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 033-88962) pertaining to the Comstock Resources, Inc. 401(k) Profit Sharing Plan,
- (3) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-228311) of Comstock Resources, Inc. shares; and
- (4) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-231934) pertaining to the Comstock Resources, Inc. 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan, and
- (5) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-232924) of Comstock Resources, Inc. shares; and
- (6) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-234685) of Comstock Resources, Inc. shares;

of the reference of our firm and to the reserve estimates as of December 31, 2019 and our report thereon in the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019 of Comstock Resources, Inc. and subsidiaries, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

/s/ LEE KEELING AND ASSOCIATES, INC.

Tulsa, Oklahoma March 2, 2020



#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT PETROLEUM ENGINEERS AND GEOLOGISTS

We hereby consent to the inclusion in the Form 10-K of Comstock Resources, Inc. (the "Form 10-K") of our report date February 3, 2020, on oil and gas reserves of Comstock Resources, Inc. and its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2019, to all references to our firm included in the Form 10-K and to the incorporation by reference of such reports in the Registration Statements of Comstock Resources, Inc. on the following forms:

- (1) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-217453) of Comstock Resources, Inc.,
- (2) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 033-88962) pertaining to the Comstock Resources, Inc. 401(k) Profit Sharing Plan,
- (3) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-228311) of Comstock Resources, Inc. shares; and
- (4) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-231934) pertaining to the Comstock Resources, Inc. 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan, and
- (5) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-232924) of Comstock Resources, Inc. shares; and
- (6) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-234685) of Comstock Resources, Inc. shares

NETHERLAND, SEWELL & ASSOCIATES, INC.

/s/ C.H. (Scott) Rees III, P.E. C.H. (Scott) Rees III, P.E. Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

Dallas, Texas March 2, 2020

Please be advised that the digital document you are viewing is provided by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (NSAI) as a convenience to our clients. The digital document is intended to be substantively the same as the original signed document maintained by NSAI. The digital document is subject to the parameters, limitations, and conditions stated in the original document. In the event of any differences between the digital document and the original document, the original document shall control and supersede the digital document.

#### Section 302 Certification

#### I, M. Jay Allison, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Comstock Resources, Inc;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 2, 2020

/s/ M. JAY ALLISON

Chief Executive Officer

#### **Section 302 Certification**

#### I, Roland O. Burns, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Comstock Resources, Inc;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 2, 2020

/s/ ROLAND O. BURNS

President and Chief Financial Officer

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of Comstock Resources, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the year ending December 31, 2019 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, M. Jay Allison, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

/s/ M. JAY ALLISON

M. Jay Allison Chief Executive Officer March 2, 2020

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of Comstock Resources, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the year ending December 31, 2019 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Roland O. Burns, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

/s/ ROLAND O. BURNS

Roland O. Burns Chief Financial Officer March 2, 2020

# LEE KEELING AND ASSOCIATES, INC.

INTERNATIONAL PETROLEUM CONSULTANTS

115 West 3<sup>rd</sup> Street, Suite 700 Tulsa, Oklahoma 74103-3410 (918) 587-5521 www.lkaengineers.com

January 30, 2020

Comstock Resources, Inc. 5300 Town and Country Boulevard, Ste. 500 Frisco, Texas 75034

Attention: Mr. M. Jay Allison

C.E.O.

RE: Estimated Reserves and

Future Net Revenue Comstock Resources, Inc.

Constant Prices and & Non-Escalated Expenses

### Gentlemen:

In accordance with your request, we have audited the estimates prepared by Comstock Resources, Inc. (Comstock), as of December 31, 2019, of the proved reserves and future revenue to the Comstock interest in certain oil and gas properties located in the states of Louisiana, Montana, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Texas, and Wyoming. It is our understanding that the proved reserves' estimates shown herein constitute approximately 6.1% percent of all proved reserves owned by Comstock. In addition to being in compliance with requirements established by the Society of Petroleum Engineers (SPE), American Association of Petroleum Geologists (AAPG), World Petroleum Congress (WPC) and the Society of Petroleum Evaluation Engineers (SPEE) this report also complies with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) guidelines as published in the Federal Register January 14, 2009. This audit was completed January 30, 2020, and the results are summarized as follows:

	Estima	ted Remaining Net Reser	Future Net Revenue (\$M)		
	Oil	<b>Natural Gas</b>	NGL		<b>Present Worth</b>
Reserve Classification	(MBBLS)	(MMCF)	(MBBLS)	Total \$	at 10%
Proved Developed Producing	14,681.093	206,861.712	3,753.090	572,356.160	345,577.216
Proved Developed Non-Producing	1.823	1,396.392	18.071	(732.590)	(394.914)
Behind Pipe	25.763	29,672.540	39.009	24,082.394	11,111.930
Sub-Total	14,708.679	237,930.644	3,810.170	595,705.964	356,294.232
Proved Undeveloped	1,770.295	972.025	_	20,976.784	289.821
Total All Reserves	16,478.974	238,902.669	3,810.170	616,682.748	356,584.053

The audited numbers above are within 4% of the Comstock totals. This result is inside of the 10% tolerance as recommended by SPE. 2 Future net revenue is the amount, exclusive of state and federal income taxes, which will accrue to Comstock's interest from continued operation of the properties to depletion. It should not be construed as a fair market or trading value. No attempt has been made to quantify or otherwise account for any accumulative gas production imbalances that may exist. Neither has an attempt been made to determine whether the wells and facilities are in compliance with various governmental regulations, nor have costs been included in the event they are not. This report consists of various summaries. Schedule No. 1 presents summary forecasts of annual gross and net production, severance and ad valorem taxes, operating income, and net revenue by reserve type. Schedule No. 2 is a sequential listing of the individual properties based on discounted future net revenue. Schedule No. 3 is a sequential listing of the individual properties based on discounted future net revenue by reserve category. An alphabetical one-line summary by property is presented on Schedule No. 4. A one-line listing of the individual properties, ordered by reserve category, state and group, is presented on Schedule No. 5. A geographical one-line summary by state, group and lease is shown on Schedule No. 6. CLASSIFICATION OF RESERVES Reserves assigned to the various leases and/or wells have been classified as either "Proved Developed" or "Proved Undeveloped" in accordance with the definitions of the proved reserves as promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). See the attached Appendix: SEC Petroleum Reserve Definitions. Developed Producing (Petroleum Resources Management System (PRMS) Definitions) Although not required for disclosure under SEC regulations, Proved Oil and Gas Reserves may be further sub-classified as Producing or Non-Producing according to PRMS definitions set out below: • Developed Producing (PDP) Reserves are expected to be recovered from completion intervals that are open and producing at the time of the estimate. Improved recovery reserves are considered producing only after the improved recovery project is in operation. • Developed Non-Producing (PDNP) Reserves include shut-in and behind-pipe reserves. o Shut-In Reserves are expected to be recovered from: 1. Completion intervals which are open at the time of the estimate but which have not yet started producing. 2. Wells which were shut-in for market conditions or pipeline connections; or 3. Wells not capable of production for mechanical reasons. o Behind-Pipe Reserves are expected to be recovered from zones in existing wells, which will require additional completion work or future re-completion prior to start of production. In all cases, production can be initiated or restored with relatively low expenditure compared to the cost of drilling a new well. ESTIMATION OF RESERVES The majority of the subject wells have been producing for a considerable length of time. Reserves attributable to wells with a well-defined production and/or pressure decline trend were based upon extrapolation of that trend to an economic limit and/or abandonment pressure. 3 Reserves anticipated from new wells were based upon volumetric calculations or analogy with similar properties, which are producing from the same horizons in the respective areas. Structural position, net pay thickness, well productivity, gas/oil ratios, water production, pressures, and other pertinent factors were considered in the estimation of these reserves. Reserves assigned to behind-pipe zones and undeveloped locations have been estimated based on volumetric calculations and/or analogy with other wells in the area producing from the same horizon. FUTURE NET REVENUE Oil Income and Prices Income from the sale of oil was estimated based on the unweighted average price for NYMEX West Texas Intermediate for the first day of each month for January through December of 2019, as provided by the staff of Comstock. The computed reference price of \$55.69 per barrel was held constant throughout the life of each lease. The reference price was adjusted for historical differentials between posted prices and actual field prices to reflect quality, transportation fees and regional price differences. Provisions were made for state severance and ad valorem taxes where applicable. Gas Income and Prices Income from the sale of gas was estimated based on the average price for natural gas sold at Henry Hub the first day of each month for January through December of 2019, as provided by staff of Comstock. The computed reference price of \$2.578 per MCF was held constant throughout the life of each lease. The reference price was adjusted for basis differentials, marketing, and transportation costs. Provisions were made for state severance and ad valorem taxes where applicable. Operating Expenses Operating expenses were based upon actual operating costs charged by the respective operators as supplied by the staff of Comstock or were based upon the actual experience of the operators in the respective areas. For leases operated by Comstock, monthly operating costs included lease operating expenses and overhead charges. All expenses reflect known operational conditions throughout the life of each lease. Future Expenses and Abandonment Costs As provided by Comstock, provisions have been made for future expenses required for drilling, recompletion and/or abandonment costs. These costs have been held constant from current estimates. QUALIFICATIONS OF LEE KEELING AND ASSOCIATES, INC. Lee Keeling and Associates, Inc. has been offering consulting engineering and geological services to integrated oil companies, independent operators, investors, financial institutions, legal firms, accounting firms and governmental agencies since 1957. Its professional staff is experienced in all productive areas of the United States, Canada, Latin America and many other foreign countries. The firm's reports are recognized by major financial institutions and used as the basis for oil 4 company mergers, purchases, sales, financing of projects and for registration purposes with financial and regulatory authorities throughout the world. GENERAL Information upon which this audit of net reserves and future net revenue has been based was furnished by the staff of Comstock or was obtained by us from outside sources we consider to be reliable. This information is assumed to be correct. No attempt has been made to verify title or ownership of the subject properties. Interests attributed to wells to be drilled at undeveloped locations are based on current ownership. Leases were not inspected by a representative of this firm, nor were the wells tested under our supervision; however, the performance of the majority of the wells was discussed with employees of Comstock. This report has been prepared utilizing all methods and procedures regularly used by petroleum engineers to estimate oil and gas reserves for properties of this type and character, and we have used all methods and procedures necessary to prepare this report. The recovery of oil and gas reserves and projection of producing rates are dependent upon many variable factors including prudent operation, compression of gas when needed, market demand, installation of lifting equipment, and remedial work when required. The reserves included in this report have been based upon the assumption that the wells will be operated in a prudent manner under the same conditions existing on the effective date. Actual production results and future well data may yield additional facts, not presently available to us, which may require an adjustment to our estimates. The assumptions, data, methods and procedures used in connection with the preparation of this report are appropriate for the purpose served by this report. The reserves included in this report are estimates only and should not be construed as being exact quantities. They may or may not be actually recovered and if recovered, the revenues therefrom and the actual costs related thereto could be more or less than the estimated amounts. As in all aspects of oil and gas estimation, there are uncertainties inherent in the interpretation of engineering data and, therefore, our conclusions necessarily represent only informed professional judgments. The projection of cash flow has been made assuming constant prices. There is no assurance that prices will not vary. For this reason and those listed in the previous paragraph, the future net cash from the sale of production from the subject properties may vary from the estimates contained in this report. It should be pointed out that regulatory authorities could, in the future, change the allocation of reserves allowed to be produced from a particular well in any reservoir, thereby altering the material premise upon which our reserve estimates may be based. The information developed during the course of this investigation, basic data, maps and worksheets showing recovery determinations are available for inspection in our office. We appreciate this opportunity to be of service to you. Very truly yours,

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

ROBERT C. BARG • P. SCOTT FROST JOHN G. HATTNER • MIKE K. NORTON DAN PAUL SMITH • JOSEPH J. SPELLMAN RICHARD B. TALLEY. JR. • DANIEL T. WALKER CHAIRMAN & CEO
C.H. (SCOTT) REES III
PRESIDENT & COO
DANNY D. SIMMONS
EXECUTIVE VP
G. LANCE BINDER

February 3, 2020

Mr. David Terry Comstock Resources, Inc. 5300 Town & Country Boulevard Frisco, Texas 75034

Dear Mr. Terry:

In accordance with your request, we have audited the estimates prepared by Comstock Resources, Inc. (Comstock), as of December 31, 2019, of the proved reserves and future revenue to the Comstock interest in certain gas properties located in Louisiana and Texas. It is our understanding that the proved reserves estimates shown herein constitute approximately 93.9 percent of all proved reserves owned by Comstock. We have examined the estimates with respect to reserves quantities, reserves categorization, future producing rates, future net revenue, and the present value of such future net revenue, using the definitions set forth in U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Regulation S-X Rule 4-10(a). The estimates of reserves and future revenue have been prepared in accordance with the definitions and regulations of the SEC and, with the exception of the exclusion of future income taxes, conform to the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities—Oil and Gas. We completed our audit on or about the date of this letter. This report has been prepared for Comstock's use in filing with the SEC; in our opinion the assumptions, data, methods, and procedures used in the preparation of this report are appropriate for such purpose.

The following table sets forth Comstock's estimates of the net reserves and future net revenue, as of December 31, 2019, for the audited properties:

	Net Reserves			Future Net Revenue (M\$)	
	Gas	NGL	Condensate	T . 1	Present Worth
Category	(MMCF)	(MBBL)	(MBBL)	Total	at 10%
Proved Developed Producing	1,610,333.4	1,489.8	86.2	2,700,655.4	1,731,544.6
Proved Developed Non-Producing(1)	759.1	0.0	0.0	53.7	-118.6
Proved Undeveloped	3,431,223.6	2,832.0	0.0	3,007,768.1	1,150,544.0
Total Proved	5,042,315.3	4,321.8	86.2	5,708,475.4	2,881,970.2

Totals may not add because of rounding.

(1) Estimates of proved developed non-producing reserves have been included for certain properties that generate positive future net revenue but have negative present worth discounted at 10 percent based on the constant prices and costs discussed in subsequent paragraphs of this letter.

Gas volumes are expressed in millions of cubic feet (MMCF) at standard temperature and pressure bases. Condensate and natural gas liquids (NGL) volumes are expressed in thousands of barrels (MBBL); a barrel is equivalent to 42 United States gallons.

When compared on a lease-by-lease basis, some of the estimates of Comstock are greater and some are less than the estimates of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (NSAI). However, in our opinion the estimates shown herein of Comstock's reserves

2100 ROSS AVENUE, SUITE 2200 • DALLAS, TEXAS 75201 • PH: 214-969-5401 • FAX: 214-969-5411 1301 MCKINNEY STREET, SUITE 3200 • HOUSTON, TEXAS 77010 • PH: 713-654-4950 • FAX: 713-654-4951

info@nsai-petro.com netherlandsewell.com



and future revenue are reasonable when aggregated at the proved level and have been prepared in accordance with the Standards Pertaining to the Estimating and Auditing of Oil and Gas Reserves Information promulgated by the Society of Petroleum Engineers (SPE Standards). Additionally, these estimates are within the recommended 10 percent tolerance threshold set forth in the SPE Standards. We are satisfied with the methods and procedures used by Comstock in preparing the December 31, 2019, estimates of reserves and future revenue, and we saw nothing of an unusual nature that would cause us to take exception with the estimates, in the aggregate, as prepared by Comstock

Reserves categorization conveys the relative degree of certainty; reserves subcategorization is based on development and production status. The estimates of reserves and future revenue included herein have not been adjusted for risk. Comstock's estimates do not include probable or possible reserves that may exist for these properties, nor do they include any value for undeveloped acreage beyond those tracts for which undeveloped reserves have been estimated. Comstock has included estimates of proved undeveloped reserves for certain locations that generate positive future net revenue but have negative present worth discounted at 10 percent based on the constant prices and costs discussed in subsequent paragraphs of this letter. These locations have been included based on the operators' declared intent to drill these wells, as evidenced by Comstock's internal budget, reserves estimates, and price forecast.

Prices used by Comstock are based on the 12-month unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month in the period January through December 2019. For gas volumes, the average Henry Hub spot price of \$2.578 per MMBTU is adjusted for energy content, transportation fees, and market differentials. For condensate and NGL volumes, the average NYMEX West Texas Intermediate (WTI) price of \$55.69 per barrel is adjusted for quality and market differentials. As a reference, for the same time period the average WTI spot price was \$55.85 per barrel. All prices are held constant throughout the lives of the properties. The average adjusted product prices weighted by production over the remaining lives of the properties are \$2.297 per MCF of gas, \$51.14 per barrel of condensate, and \$16.22 per barrel of NGL.

Operating costs used in this report are based on operating expense records of Comstock. These costs include the per-well overhead expenses allowed under joint operating agreements along with estimates of costs to be incurred at and below the district and field levels. Operating costs have been divided into per-well costs and per-unit-of-production costs. Headquarters general and administrative overhead expenses of Comstock are included to the extent that they are covered under joint operating agreements for the operated properties. Operating costs are not escalated for inflation. Capital costs used by Comstock are based on authorizations for expenditure and actual costs from recent activity. Capital costs are included as required for workovers, new development wells, and production equipment. For the proved developed properties, abandonment costs used are Comstock's estimates of the costs to abandon the wells and production facilities, net of any salvage value. For the properties in all other reserves categories, Comstock's estimates do not include abandonments costs or any salvage value for the lease and well equipment. Operating, capital, and abandonment costs are not escalated for inflation.

The reserves shown in this report are estimates only and should not be construed as exact quantities. Proved reserves are those quantities of oil and gas which, by analysis of engineering and geoscience data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible; probable and possible reserves are those additional reserves which are sequentially less certain to be recovered than proved reserves. Estimates of reserves may increase or decrease as a result of market conditions, future operations, changes in regulations, or actual reservoir performance. In addition to the primary economic assumptions discussed herein, estimates of Comstock and NSAI are based on certain assumptions including, but not limited to, that the properties will be developed consistent with current development plans as provided to us by Comstock, that the properties will be operated in a prudent manner, that no governmental regulations or controls will be put in place that would impact the ability of the interest owner to recover the reserves, and that projections of future production will prove consistent with actual performance. If the reserves are recovered, the revenues therefrom and the costs related thereto could be more or less than the estimated amounts. Because of governmental policies and uncertainties of supply and demand, the sales rates, prices received for the reserves, and costs incurred in recovering such reserves may vary from assumptions made while preparing these estimates.

Our audit consisted primarily of substantive testing, wherein we conducted a detailed review of all properties. In the conduct of our audit, we have not independently verified the accuracy and completeness of information and data furnished by Comstock with respect to ownership interests, oil and gas production, well test data, historical costs of operation and development, product prices, or any agreements relating to current and future operations of the properties and sales of production. However, if in the course of our examination something came to our attention that brought into question the validity or sufficiency of any such information or data, we did not rely on such information or data until we had satisfactorily resolved our questions relating thereto or had independently verified such information or data. Our audit did not include a review of Comstock's overall reserves management processes and practices.



We used standard engineering and geoscience methods, or a combination of methods, including performance analysis, volumetric analysis, and analogy, that we considered to be appropriate and necessary to establish the conclusions set forth herein. As in all aspects of oil and gas evaluation, there are uncertainties inherent in the interpretation of engineering and geoscience data; therefore, our conclusions necessarily represent only informed professional judgment.

Supporting data documenting this audit, along with data provided by Comstock, are on file in our office. The technical persons primarily responsible for conducting this audit meet the requirements regarding qualifications, independence, objectivity, and confidentiality set forth in the SPE Standards. Matthew T. Dalka, a Licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Texas, has been practicing consulting petroleum engineering at NSAI since 2013 and has over 7 years of prior industry experience. William J. Knights, a Licensed Professional Geoscientist in the State of Texas, has been practicing consulting petroleum geoscience at NSAI since 1991 and has over 10 years of prior industry experience. We are independent petroleum engineers, geologists, geophysicists, and petrophysicists; we do not own an interest in these properties nor are we employed on a contingent basis.

Sincerely,

#### NETHERLAND, SEWELL & ASSOCIATES, INC.

Texas Registered Engineering Firm F-2699

/s/ C.H. (Scott) Rees III, P.E.
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
/s/ William J Knights
Vice President
/s/ Matthew T. Dalka
Vice President

Please be advised that the digital document you are viewing is provided by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (NSAI) as a convenience to our clients. The digital document is intended to be substantively the same as the original signed document maintained by NSAI. The digital document is subject to the parameters, limitations, and conditions stated in the original document. In the event of any differences between the digital document and the original document, the original document shall control and supersede the digital document.